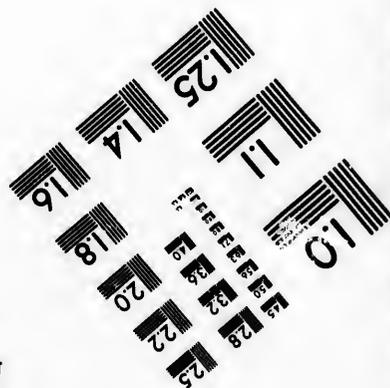
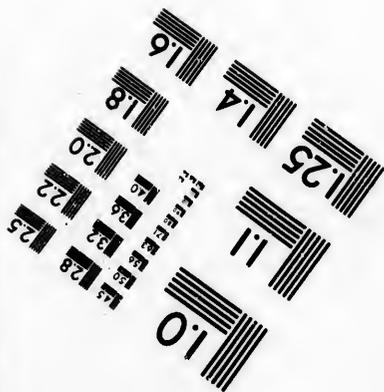
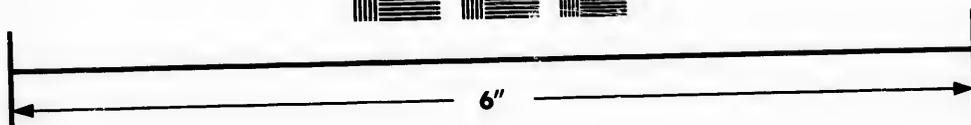
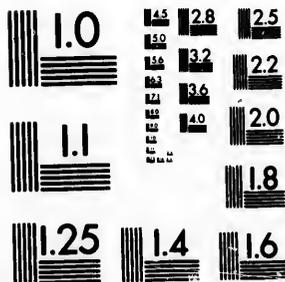


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1983

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur

Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur

Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée

Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées

Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée

Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées

Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque

Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées

Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur

Pages detached/
Pages détachées

Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)

Showthrough/
Transparence

Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur

Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression

Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents

Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire

Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure

Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible

Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.

Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

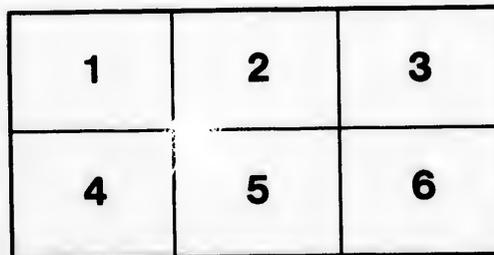
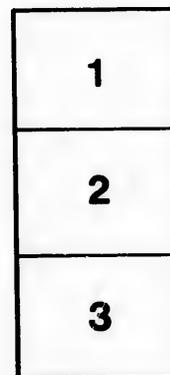
Library of Congress
Photoduplication Service

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Library of Congress
Photoduplication Service

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

errata
to

pelure,
on à

THE
KNOWLEDGE *and* PRACTICE
OF
CHRISTIANITY
MADE EASY
To the Meanest CAPACITIES:
OR, AN
E S S A Y
TOWARDS AN
INSTRUCTION

FOR Library of Congress
I N D I 4867 N S.
City of Washington

“ Had this Essay been intended for the sole Use of
“ Heathens, many things might have been omitted:—
“ But when one sees, even amongst Professors of Chris-
“ tianity of all Denominations, too many who, with
“ respect either to Knowledge or Practice, are not much
“ better than Heathens—Who understand not why
“ they are called Christians, or what need they have
“ of a Saviour—But, as the Apostle describes the then
“ Pagan World, are without Christ, expecting no Be-
“ nefits from his Sacrifice, *and therefore without Hope,*
“ *and without God in the World:* Upon this mournful
“ Consideration it was thought proper to add many
“ things, which, through the Blessing of God, might
“ be of Use to awaken such miserable and unthoughtful
“ People.”

Lately Published,
A
Short and Plain INSTRUCTION
FOR
The Better Understanding
OF THE
LORD'S SUPPER;
WITH THE
Necessary PREPARATION required:
For the BENEFIT of
YOUNG COMMUNICANTS,
AND
Of such as have not well considered
THIS HOLY ORDINANCE.

To which is annexed,

THE OFFICE OF THE
HOLY COMMUNION,

With proper HELPS and DIRECTIONS, for joining
in every Part thereof with Understanding and
Benefit.

By the Right Reverend Father in GOD,
THOMAS, Lord Bishop of *Sodor and Man*.

The TWENTY-THIRD EDITION.

L O N D O N:
Printed for F. and C. RIVINGTON, N^o 62, *St. Paul's*
Church-yard; and Sold by all the Bookfellers in Town
and Country.

X

THE
 KNOWLEDGE *and* PRACTICE
 OF
 CHRISTIANITY
 Made Easy to the Meanest CAPACITIES:
 OR, AN
 ESSAY
 TOWARDS AN
 INSTRUCTION
 FOR THE
 INDIANS.

Which will likewise be of Use

To all such who are called CHRISTIANS, but have not
 well considered the Meaning of the RELIGION they
 profess: Or, who *profess to know* GOD, but in *Works*
 do deny Him. *Thomas Wilson.*

IN TWENTY DIALOGUES.

Together with
 DIRECTIONS *and* PRAYERS,

FOR

<i>The HEATHEN WORLD,</i>		FAMILIES,
MISSIONARIES,		OF PARENTS for their
CATECHUMENS,		CHILDREN,
PRIVATE PERSONS,		For SUNDAYS, &c.

THE FIFTEENTH EDITION.

By the Right Reverend Father in GOD,
 THOMAS, Lord Bishop of *Sodor and Man.*

L O N D O N:

Printed for F. and C. RIVINGTON, Booksellers to the
 Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, at the
 Bible and Crown, N^o 62, St. Paul's Church-yard.

MDCXCII.

1

BR120
W55
1792

BR120

TO THE
Most Reverend Father in GOD,
T H O M A S
Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, &c.
P R E S I D E N T;

And the rest of the
RIGHT REVEREND, RIGHT HONOURABLE,
and **WORTHY GOVERNORS and MEMBERS**

OF THE
T W O S O C I E T I E S;
The One for the
Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts,
The Other for the
Promoting of Christian Knowledge at Home;

T H I S E S S A Y
Is inscribed by
T H E A U T H O R,
A Member of both these Societies.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THIS Book, and the Bishop's *Plain Treatise upon the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper*, are in the Catalogues of such Books as are recommended and dispersed by the *Two Societies for propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts;—and for Promoting Christian Knowledge at Home;—*And there will also be a large Allowance made by *F. and C. Rivington*, to such charitable Persons, as are disposed to buy any Number, above HALF a DOZEN at a Time of these Books, to give away, either at Home amongst poor *Families, Children, and Servants*, or to disperse in our PLANTATIONS in AMERICA.

C O N T E N T S.

P ART I. <i>Which is in order to Christian Baptism,</i>	1
DIALOGUE I.	ibid.
DIALOGUE II. <i>Of the Corruption of our Natures,</i>	9
DIALOGUE III. <i>The Proofs of the Christian Religion,</i>	17
DIALOGUE IV. <i>The wonderful Success and Progress of the Gospel, when it was first preached to the World,</i>	26
DIALOGUE V. <i>Objections against the bad Lives of Christians answered,</i>	35
DIALOGUE VI. <i>The Holy Scriptures both necessary and sufficient for the Salvation of Men,</i>	44
DIALOGUE VII. <i>An Account of the Fall of Man, and what followed thereupon, till the Coming of Christ,</i>	54
DIALOGUE VIII. <i>Jesus Christ the Mediator and Saviour of the World, and the Head of all Christians,</i>	65
DIALOGUE IX. <i>Being an Abstract of the former Dialogues and Instructions,</i>	76
P ART II. <i>Of Baptism and the Lord's Supper: The Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, explained,</i>	90
DIALOGUE X. <i>Of Baptism,</i>	ibid.
DIALOGUE XI. <i>The Conditions required of such as are to be baptized,</i>	99
DIALOGUE XII. <i>The Articles of the Christian Faith practically explained,</i>	115
DIALOGUE XIII. <i>The Commandments of God practically explained, Part I.</i>	137
DIALOGUE XIV. Part II.	151
DIALOGUE XV. <i>Duty towards God explained,</i>	165
DIALOGUE XVI. <i>The Duty towards our Neighbour explained,</i>	172

C O N T E N T S.

DIALOGUE XVII, XVIII.

*Of Prayer and Thanksgiving being the Means and Conditions of obtaining
the Grace and Blessing of G. d.* 182, 193

DIALOGUE XIX.

The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper explained, 204

DIALOGUE XX.

<i>The Difficulties, the Danger, and the Mischiefs, of being Christians without Christianity,</i>	218
<i>Select Scriptures and Prayers,</i>	237
<i>A Supplication on Behalf of the Heavden World,</i>	238
<i>A Missionary's Prayer,</i>	239
<i>A Prayer proper for such as desire to be instructed in the Christian Religion,</i>	240
<i>Private and Family Prayers, &c.</i>	245
<i>A reasonable Instruction,</i>	ibid.
<i>The Duty and Benefit of Morning Prayer for any Person in private,</i>	248
<i>Morning Prayer,</i>	ibid.
<i>Some short Meditations for such as are well disposed, and have Time to spare,</i>	251
<i>The Duty and Benefit of Evening Prayer for a Person in private,</i>	253
<i>An Evening Prayer,</i>	ibid.
<i>Short Meditations for such as have Time, and are well-disposed,</i>	255
<i>Morning Prayer for a Family,</i>	257
<i>Proper Meditations for such as have Time, and are devoutly disposed,</i>	261
<i>Parents for Children,</i>	263
<i>Evening Prayer for a Family,</i>	ibid.
<i>Select Scriptures, and Meditations upon them; which may teach us how to profit by reading the Scriptures</i>	267
<i>A short and necessary Instruction for the Lord's Day in the Morning,</i>	270
<i>A short Prayer at your coming into Church,</i>	ibid.
<i>A short Prayer before you leave the Church,</i>	272
<i>A Prayer for Sunday Morning,</i>	273
<i>A plain and useful Instruction for Sunday Evening,</i>	274
<i>A Prayer for Sunday Evening,</i>	276
<i>A short Admonition to all, and especially to Masters of Families,</i>	278
<i>Grace before our Meals, and Grace after our Meals,</i>	279, 280

204
ing Christians without
218
237
238
239
the Christian Religion,
240
245
ibid.
Person in private, 248
ibid.
l, and have Time to
251
n in private, 253
ibid.
ll-disposed, 255
257
wonly disposed, 261
263
ibid.
may teach us how
267
the Morning, 270
ibid.
272
273
274
276
Families, 278
279, 280

The Lord Bishop of London's Letter to his Clergy, recommending that Branch of the Design of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, which relates to dispersing among the Poor plain Tracts on religious Subjects.

THE Subscribing and Corresponding Members of the Society, in Great-Britain and Foreign Parts, are about 500; to which were added, in the Year 1740, Twenty-two Subscribing, and Twenty-four Corresponding Members; an Increase, which has been in good Measure owing to the Lord Bishop of London's Recommendation of their Designs, in the following Letter to his Clergy:

‘ GOOD BROTHER, *Whitehall, April 3, 1740.*

‘ **T**HE Decay of Piety and Religion, and the Increase of Sin and Vice, are so visible in our Days, notwithstanding the Endeavours of the Parochial Clergy to prevent them; that no additional Expedients ought to be omitted, which may help, in any Measure, to preserve among our People a Sense of Duty, and a Spirit of Devotion.

' ONE of these Expedients is, the putting
 ' into their Hands, as Occasion shall be found,
 ' some *short and plain Tracts upon Religious*
 ' *Subjects*; such as being *short*, they are like
 ' to read, or may easily procure to be read
 ' to them; and being also *plain*, they cannot
 ' fail of understanding; and moreover, being
 ' always at hand, and read over often, they
 ' will naturally make a *deeper Impression* upon
 ' their Minds, than Instructions and Admo-
 ' nitions, either from the Pulpit, or by Word
 ' of Mouth.

' It was with this View, that several Bishops,
 ' Clergymen, and other serious Persons among
 ' the Laity, did long since form themselves
 ' into a Society, for printing and dispersing
 ' such practical Tracts in great Numbers.
 ' And for the dispersing them more effec-
 ' tually, they have from time to time ad-
 ' mitted, and continue to admit, several Per-
 ' sons in all Parts of the Kingdom, whom
 ' they call CORRESPONDING MEMBERS; and
 ' who are intitled to have a Supply of them,
 ' to be disposed of among such of the Neigh-
 ' bouring Clergy or Laity as desire them;
 ' the Bound Books, mentioned in the *Society's*
 ' *Catalogue*, at the prime Cost in *Quires*, the
 ' Society being at the Charge of Binding;
 ' and the Stiche'd Books, at one *Half* of the
 ' Price there set down, as the prime Cost of
 ' each; the other Half of the Charge being
 ' born by the standing Subscriptions of the
 Mem-

Members of the Society, and by other occasional Benefactions. And the Privilege of sending for and receiving those Books and small Tracts, on the Terms before-mentioned, is common to all the CORRESPONDING MEMBERS, as such, whether they be SUBSCRIBERS, or not; on account of the Trouble they are content to take, in answering the great Ends of the Society, by conveying the Tracts into many Hands, and on the same easy Terms; without any Advantage to themselves, besides the Pleasure of doing Good.

This Society has subsisted many Years, under the Name of the *Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge*. And, as by their Endeavours in that Way, great Good has been already done to Religion, so much more would probably be done, if the Design, and their Methods of carrying it on, were more generally understood and attended to. And because some of the Clergy may not know that there is such a Society, and many others may be unacquainted with the true End and Manner of it; I desire that those in your Neighbourhood may have this Account of it communicated to them, as you have Opportunity.—At the same Time it is left to every one's Judgment, how far he has *Occasion*, within his own Cure, for such Assistances as these, to co-operate with his own Pastoral Labours.

[iv]

‘ I AM not without Hope, that when this
‘ Method of doing Service to Religion is
‘ known and considered, Persons who are of
‘ Ability, both among the Clergy, and Laity,
‘ will be disposed to become *Subscribing Mem-*
‘ *bers*, or occasional Contributors, for the
‘ better Support of the Society in carrying on
‘ the Work, and to make the good Effects of
‘ it more and more extensive. And so com-
‘ mending you, and your Labours, to the
‘ Blessing of God, I remain,

‘ S I R,

‘ *Your Faithful Friend and Brother,*

‘ EDM. LONDON.’

N. B. *This Book, and the Bishop of Sodor and
Man’s plain Account of the Sacrament of the
Lord’s Supper, may be had by all the Cor-
responding as well as Subscribing Members,
upon the Terms of the Society for Promoting
Christian Knowledge, who meet every Tues-
day, at their House, N^o 5, Bartlett’s-Build-
ings, Holborn.*

that when this
o Religion is
ons who are of
gy, and Laity,
scribing Mem-
itors, for the
in carrying on
ood Effects of
And so com-
ours, to the

and Brother,

LONDON.

*of Sodor and
ament of the
all the Cor-
ng Members,
r Promoting
every Tuet-
lett's-Build-*

T H E

AUTHOR'S P R E F A C E.

IF the following Essay doth in any measure answer its Title and Design, the Reader must know, that it was, through the divine Direction and Blessing, owing to a short, but very entertaining Conversation, which the Author, and some other Gentlemen, had with the Honourable General *Oglethorpe*, concerning the *Condition, Temper, and Genius* of the *Indians* in the Neighbourhood of *Georgia*, and those Parts of *America*; who, as he assured us, are a tractable People, and more capable of being civilized, and of receiving the Truths of Religion, than we are generally made to believe; if some *Hindrances* were removed, and proper Measures taken to awaken in them a Sense of their true Interest, and of their unhappy Condition, while they continue in their present State.

And though this may be thought a very difficult Work, yet God, *who would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Truth as it is in Jesus*, hath, pursuant to his gracious Design, made all Men capable of receiving such a Measure of Christian Knowledge, as will be sufficient for their Salvation.

Accordingly, some Instances may be given of Heathens in the darkeſt Corners of the Earth, who have even at this Day, been awakened and converted, by the Bleſſing of God upon the Labours and Converſation of ſome very moderately learned, but pious Perſons. Theſe honeſt and well-meaning Chriſtians, by their good Examples and Patience in explaining the great Truths of the Goſpel, have engaged Men of very brutiſh Paſſions, and ſuch as before were ſuppoſed to be of an unconquerable Ignorance, not only to acknowledge the true God, and his *Son* our Lord *Jeſus Chriſt*; but alſo join with them in endeavouring to convince and convert others.— And how *this Grain of Muſtard-ſeed* may grow, and *increase* and *ſpread*, God only knows:— But bleſſed are they that have ſown it!

As to this Performance the Author will ſay little in its Defence; it is called an *Eſſay only*; —and indeed, it was finiſhed amidſt other Buſineſs of Moment, which hath occaſioned ſo many Defects in it, that he has been ſometimes ready almoſt to wiſh it had not gone Abroad. But he hopes theſe Defects may ſet ſome better Hands at work, to perfect what hath here been attempted.—And if even that Good be done by it, the Author will be very thankful to God, for having enabled him, in any meaſure, to promote a Work of ſuch Importance, as is the Salvation of Souls, which *Jeſus Chriſt* hath purchaſed with his moſt precious Blood.

There

P R E F A C E: vii

There have been, it is true, many excellent Books published, which give a larger and more learned Account of the Christian Religion: But then some of these have been written in a Style above the Capacity of the less Learned; and others mixed with Controversies, improper for such a Work, as being too apt to distract the Minds of both Teachers and Learners, and to divert them from attending to the great and saving Truths of Christianity.

It will easily be seen that the Author's Design doth not lie this Way; he has taken what Care he could, to give no Offence to any serious Christian, who may have different Sentiments from himself; and to express his Thoughts in Terms suited to the meanest Capacity. And, indeed, he hath failed of his Purpose, if the Truths, here recommended, have not been made plain even to the Understanding of an *Indian*, who shall be desirous to learn the things that concern his immortal Soul, and is *disposed for eternal Life*.

His chief Aim was to follow the Example of our great Master, — by giving Instructions suitable to the present Necessity and Strength of such as were to receive them.

And if this short and plain Attempt may but serve for a sort of *Index* or *Common-place*, of the Heads that are proper to be insisted on, and which may be more largely explained, it is to be hoped it will be of some Advantage to such Missionaries, or others, who shall think fit to consult it.

‘ Had this Essay been intended for the sole
 ‘ Use of Heathens, many things might have
 ‘ been omitted: But when one sees, even
 ‘ among the Professors of Christianity, of al-
 ‘ most all Denominations, too many, who with
 ‘ respect either to Knowledge or Practice,
 ‘ are not much better than Heathens,—who
 ‘ understand not why they are called Christi-
 ‘ ans, or what Need they have of a Saviour;
 ‘ but as the Apostle describes the then Pagan
 ‘ World, are without Christ, expecting no
 ‘ Benefits from his Sacrifice, and therefore
 ‘ *without Hope and without God in the World:*
 ‘ —Upon this mournful Consideration, it was
 ‘ thought proper to add many things, which,
 ‘ through the Blessing of God, might be of
 ‘ Use to awaken such miserable and un-
 ‘ thoughtful People.’

With respect to the manner of the Per-
 formance;—As the HOLY SPIRIT, by *Moses*,
 did not begin the History of the Creation, nor
 St. *Paul* the Conversion of the Gentiles, *with*
Proofs of the Being of God, supposing, that every
 Man, who had the Use of Reason, would ac-
 knowledge, that there must of Necessity be
 such a Being; it was not thought necessary nor
 convenient to begin these Instructions with
 such Proofs, which might confound and have
 often staggered the Faith of simple Men.

There may be in the Christian World Atheists,
 at least such as would wish there was no God,
 to punish them for their wicked Lives:—But
 we

P R E F A C E.

ix

we have no certain Account, that there are any such among the Heathens:—The very *Hottentots*, who are supposed to be the dullest of Mankind, even these, as we have been informed by those who have been amongst them, do very naturally appeal to *One* who is above those who injuriously treat them.—And we have been lately told, that some of these very People have been awakened and converted to the Christian Faith.

The Proofs of the Christian Religion, made use of in this Essay, are not founded upon such Arguments as are above the Capacities and Reasonings of plain and unlearned People,—but upon what they know and feel within themselves;—Upon the *Corruption* of human Nature;—Their *Proneness* to Evil;—The *Fears* that attend such a sad State;—And upon the Experience of their own utter Inability to deliver themselves out of this State of Bondage;—Arguments which every thoughtful Man, though never so unlearned, yet awakened, feels the force of.

And such Convictions as these will very naturally lead Men to desire, and consequently close with, any reasonable Proposal of a Way to free them from the Doubts and Fears that attend them; and dispose them to embrace such Evidence, as shall be brought to prove the Truth and the Blessing of Christianity.—

Indeed the CONVERSION OF THE HEATHENS may appear at first Sight, a very discouraging

raging Undertaking, considering the many Difficulties such a Work is like to meet with. —But God, whose Kingdom ruleth over all, having given his *Son the Heathen for his Inheritance, and the utmost Parts of the Earth for his Possession*;—and having assured us, *that all the Ends of the Earth should remember themselves, and turn unto the Lord*;—as he is able, so He will most certainly perfect this in his own good Time, and by such Instruments as shall be most proper for accomplishing this great Event.

But whether the *Churches of the Gentiles*, which at present are so far departed, not only from the Zeal and Practice, but many of them from the Truths of primitive Christianity, so that even themselves want to be converted:—Whether these shall be made the Instruments of so glorious a Work is much to be doubted.

Or whether, *when the Times of the Gentiles shall be fulfilled*, Luke xxi. 24.—that is, as the learned *Grotius* understands the Prophecy, *when God's Patience and Long-suffering with the Churches of the Gentiles*, whom, when he rejected the *Jews*, he made his peculiar People *shall be at an End, and they shall have filled up the Measure of their Sins*;—Whether God will not then look upon his everlasting Covenant with *Abraham* and his Seed, Gen. xvii. 7. and cause the *Jews* to be converted, and make THEM the Instruments of publishing the Gospel to all Nations of the World, amongst whom his Providence hath already scattered

scattered them; it is Matter worthy of Consideration, and seemed to the very learned Mr. *Joseph Mede* no improbable Supposition*.

He supposed *St. Paul's* Conversion to be a TYPE of the Calling of the *Jews*, when their Tribulation and long Dispersion shall be ended; and that the same Almighty Power and Grace which converted him, and from a most bitter Enemy and Persecutor of *Jesus Christ*, and his Church, made him an Apostle and Preacher of the Gospel to the then Gentile World,—that the same Almighty Power and Grace can, and it is probable may, after the like manner, make the *Jews*, though never so great Enemies to Christ at present, *Preachers of the Gospel to the yet unconverted Nations*;—and endow them as he did *St. Paul*, with sufficient Powers, to convince and convert all such as are disposed for eternal Life.

But this must be as it shall please God.— In the mean time, whoever among Christians fears God, and loves the Lord *Jesus Christ* in Sincerity, cannot but desire and endeavour, that all Nations may come to the Knowledge of their Maker and Redeemer, and adore and glorify him.

This is indeed what every Christian prays for, when he says, *Thy Kingdom come*;—but to how little Purpose, if he does not, by some Acts of his own, and as far as God hath

* *Mr. Mede's Works, fol. Book v. Chap. 2. See there his Reasons at large.*

put it into his Power, endeavour to gather and increase the Number of Christ's Subjects, and enlarge his Kingdom, by the Conversion of the yet unbelieving Nations?

We know it will be natural for People to ask, What can be done by most Men, more than to pray,—That such as sit in Darkness, and in the Shadow of Death, may be delivered by what Ways God shall think fit? More, much more, most certainly, may be done, by almost all good Christians, towards the promoting of so glorious a Work,——were they only to remove the Stumbling-blocks which lie in the Way of the Heathens, and hinder their Conversion.

For Instance:—It cannot but be acknowledged with Shame and Sorrow, that the little Progress which the Gospel hath made among the **INDIANS** and **NEGROES** in the Western Parts of the World, had in a great measure been owing to the bad Lives of many of those Christians with whom they have so long conversed:—For let the Missionaries, or any other good Men say never so many true and affecting things of the Excellency of Christianity, and the Blessings attending it; those People will always judge of the Religion so zealously recommended to them, by the Lives of the Generality of those who profess it, which, if wicked, give such a Wound to Christianity, as all the Arguments to recommend it cannot heal.

If

E.
vour to gather
Christ's Subjects,
the Conversion
as?
l for People to
ost Men, more
sit in Darkness,
may be delivered
ink fit? More,
ay be done, by
owards the pro-
—were they
g-blocks which
ns, and hinder
ut be acknow-
y, that the little
h made among
in the Western
great measure
f many of those
ve so long con-
naries, or any
many true and
lency of Chris-
nding it; those
he Religion fo
n, by the Lives
who profess it,
a Wound: to
ents to recom-

If

P R E F A C E. xiii

If these poor People, instead of seeing the good Fruits of the holy Faith and Religion proposed to them, shall see little or nothing, but a *general Corruption of Manners*; such as *Intemperance, Injustice, Covetousness, Oppression, a Love of Pleasures and all worldly Delights, a Want of Compassion for their Fellow creatures, —Hatred, Malice, and Revenge,*—it will be almost impossible to reconcile them to a Religion which hath no better Effects upon its Professors; —or to make them fear a God who suffers his Worshipers to do such things, and break with Impunity those Laws, which they say he hath given them for the Conduct of their Lives.

Heathens can reason as well as Christians, in Matters of so natural a Consequence; and will make this plain Conclusion;—That if such Christians as they converse with, do really hope, as they pretend, to be happy when they die, no Persons need be much concerned how they live here, or fear being miserable hereafter.

Such Men as these would do well to consider the sad Doom pronounced by the Son of God against those who give this Offence, and hereby occasion the Loss of so many Souls.

All Christians, who live in the Neighbourhood of the Heathens, ought to conclude that they are placed there by a special Providence, which doth nothing by chance, or in vain, to give those People an Opportunity of coming to

to the Knowledge of the true and only God; and, by their instructive Conversation, and good Lives, to dispose them to receive the Gospel that they may be saved,—that God may be glorified, and his Kingdom enlarged, and his Name become excellent in all the Earth.

Then indeed those Heathens will have Reason to say, what *Moses* supposed the Nations would say of the *Israelites*;—*Surely these are a wise and an understanding People, who have the Lord so nigh unto them, in all they call upon him for;—and what Nation is there so great, that hath Statutes and Judgments so righteous?*

It was certainly for such great Ends as these, that *Joseph* first, and afterwards *Jacob*, and his whole Family, were brought into *Egypt*, by unforeseen Providences, that the *Egyptian* Nation, which was given altogether to Idolatry, might have a favourable Opportunity of coming to the Knowledge of the true and only God.

For this Reason also it was, that the same Providence of God, who alone can bring good out of Evil, did afterwards punish the Sins of his own People, by sending them Captives into *Babylon*; and at the same Time that he punished them, and effectually cured them of the Sin of worshipping Idols, he gave their *Conquerors* a merciful Occasion of coming to the Knowledge of Himself, and of his glorious Attributes;—and by the wonderful Miracles which he publicly wrought, delivering his

his faithful Servants DANIEL, SHADRACH, MESHACH, and ABÉDNEGO, from Death, he gave many Nations and Kingdoms sufficient Reasons to see the Folly of their absurd and stupid Idolatry, when their very Kings were forced to declare, that there was no God but the God of *Israel*, who was able to deliver after that manner; and forbad all the People of their Dominions to speak any thing against the God who could do such Wonders.

And how earnestly is it to be wished, that such Christians, who by the same Providence, and by various Ways, have been sent amongst the Heathens, in these latter Days, would seriously consider what great Good or Evil they are capable of doing, by their virtuous or vicious Behaviour, the one hardening them in their Unbelief, the other disposing them to receive the Gospel!

As to the NEGROES, the Descendants of *Ham* and *Canaan*, who, according to one of the most ancient Prophecies (*Gen. ix. 25.*) are become Slaves to Christians, the Descendants of *Japheth*:—surely the only righteous Recompence that can be made them, for having been forced from their native Country into a strange Land, and for their Labours there, will be to endeavour to bring them to the Knowledge and Worship of the true God, *the God of the Spirits of all Flesh, who would have all Men be saved, and with him is no Respect of Persons.*

And

And indeed, if this is not sincerely endeavoured, it will be very difficult to justify *the Trade of BUYING, TRANSPORTING, and SELLING them as Beasts of Burthen.*

For tho' it should be allowed to be a Blessing for these ignorant, rude and uncivilized People, who can hardly be more miserable in any Country than in their own, to be brought even in the Condition of Slaves, into a Country of civilized People, where Mens Lives and Liberties are secured by Laws, and where they may be supposed, in time, to be qualified to receive Instructions of every kind, both for the Benefit of Society, and for the Salvation of their own Souls;—yet it would be great Barbarity and Injustice, to make a gain for ever of their Labours, and those of their Children, and neither to take Care of their religious Instruction themselves, nor contribute to the Support of those who do this charitable Work for them.—This would shew too plainly, that the Profits gained by the Labours of their Slaves are more valued by their Masters, than the *Glory of God*, or than the Salvation of *their own, or their Servants Souls*; FORGETTING THAT THEY THEMSELVES HAVE A MASTER IN HEAVEN.

But the true Way, which all wise and good Masters will take with their Slaves, and will recommend themselves and their Labours to the Blessing and Protection of God, is,—To endeavour that their Slaves may have the Ties
of

P R E F A C E. xvii

of Religion and Conscience, to oblige them to be *faithful, peaceable, and contented* with their Condition.—And nobody ought to question, but that these People are as capable of receiving religious Instructions as any other Gentiles, or even as we ourselves were, when the Gospel was first preached to us.—And they who insinuate, to the Reproach of our Lord, and the Power of his Grace, that the Conversion of the *Negroes* will either be impossible, or be of no Advantage to their Masters, have much more to answer for, than they seem to imagine or to apprehend.

And those Masters who grudge their Slaves Time sufficient for their Instruction in the Way of Life and Happiness, and compel them to profane the *Lord's Day*, in procuring Necessaries for their Support, in direct Opposition to God's Command, given in Compassion both to Man and Beast;—such Masters have no Reason to expect the Blessings of either this World or the next.

These are some of the Obstacles which lie in the Way of the CONVERSION of the *Negroes* and *Indians*, and cause that glorious Work to go on so slowly: And, certainly, they who are concerned to remove them, and who do not, will be looked upon as Enemies to God, and his Christ, and as such shall be treated at the last Day.

The WANT of MISSIONARIES, both for NUMBER and QUALIFICATIONS, to undertake

so difficult a Work, is another Reason which delays their Conversion, and greatly to be lamented.—These cannot be hoped for without Assistances equal to the Work.

In order to this, it pleased God to put into the Hearts of our Princes, to ESTABLISH, BY A CHARTER, A SOCIETY FOR PROPAGATING THE GOSPEL IN FOREIGN PARTS, which hath hitherto been encouraged, and kept up, by many worthy but voluntary Subscriptions, and Benefactions.—*And may God increase their Number, and bless the Substance of all such Benefactors!*—But Experience hath convinced those who are chiefly concerned in carrying on this good Work, that a much greater Income than they have yet had, will be necessary to supply the Number of Missionaries that are wanted, and are every Day prayed for by such People as are well-disposed, but not able of themselves to maintain such as may instruct them.

In the mean time we hope and have Reason to expect, that this excellent Undertaking, in which the Glory of God, and the Good of Men, are so nearly concerned, will meet with still more and greater Encouragement from Christians of all Denominations, when they consider the Obligations upon every one to put to their helping Hand, according to their Ability, as a Proof of their Love for our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and of their zealous Concern for the everlasting Salvation of the Souls of Men.

Those

P R E F A C E. xix

Those Gentlemen are under an indispen-
sible Obligation to support and encourage this
excellent Work, who draw great Riches from
the Traffick and Labour of the *Negroes*, and
from the Nations and Countries of the *Indians*,
whether they live here, or in the Indies.

And indeed one cannot but believe, that
these Gentlemen, who reside in the great and
trading Towns of *England*, and are generally
of a very liberal Disposition, and ready to
every good Work, do only want to be made
sensible of the Good they are able to do this
Way, and the Obligations which lie upon
them to promote so pious a Work;—whereby
they would be most certainly intitled to the
especial Blessing of God in this World upon
their *Trade*, their *Ships*, *themselves*, and their
Families, as well as that they might have
leave to hope for Blessings of an higher and
a nobler kind.

In short, one would hope, that all People
who value the Blessing of an ingenuous and
Christian Education, will countenance this
Work, some by their Assistance, all by their
Prayers:—Especially when they consider that
this very State of *Darkness*, and *deplorable Ig-
norance*, must have been our own Case to this
Day, had not God in Mercy sent *Missionaries*
to instruct the Generations before us.

And although there are many Christians,
who differ in Opinions from one another,
sometimes in Matters of little Moment; yet

sure all such as agree in the great and saving Truths of the Gospel, will unite to weaken the Power of *Satan*, who still exerciseth his Malice over so great a Part of Mankind.

And it will be a prevailing Motive to endeavour this, when we consider how far this Charity may extend; for as we ourselves do now enjoy the Blessings and Fruits of their Charitable Labours, who so long since preached the Gospel to these Nations, so we have Reason to hope and believe that the Generations to come, in the miserable Countries we are now concerned for, will in God's good Time, and by his Blessing upon *this Society*, offer up many Thanksgivings to God, for having touched *our Hearts* with a Sense of the wretched Condition of their Forefathers, and having helped them out of it.

These, and the like Considerations will, one would hope, prevail with all such well-disposed Christians, as shall come to the Knowledge of this Society, to enable its Governors to send and encourage Missionaries, sufficient for so great and extensive an Undertaking, and such as are endued with a truly Christian Spirit, and with a prudent Zeal for the Glory of God, and the Salvation of Men.—And indeed, **IF THIS IS NOT TO HONOUR GOD WITH OUR SUBSTANCE, WE SHALL BE AT A LOSS TO FIND A BETTER WAY.**

In the mean time it must not be forgotten,
—That every pious and understanding Christian,

P R E F A C E. xxi

tian, who by the Providence of God, is placed among the Heathens, or is in any Way concerned with them, may be capable, in some measure, of becoming a Missionary, and *may receive*, at least from God, a *Missionary's Reward*; by endeavouring to dispose such People to bethink themselves, why they were sent into the World, and what may become of them when they leave it.

For Example: *Every such serious Christians* may, in his Conversation with Heathens, endeavour to convince them,—that the Gods they worship are indeed *evil Spirits*, which will be their Ruin for ever, if they do not renounce and forsake them:—That they are *these evil Spirits* which lead them, and *all wicked Men*, to do such Things as an Holy and Good God must be displeas'd with, and which he hath declared he will punish most severely in the Life which is to come.—He can further inform them, That the God we worship is he who made us, and all the World; —That he is most worthy of their Love, and their Obedience,—since he hath commanded nothing but what is necessary for our Good; —That he would have all Men, without Respect of Persons, to be happy; and that he will make all Men happy, who will do what he hath commanded them.—And at the same Time he can let them know,—That the Wrath of this *Great and Holy God* is *greatly to be feared*, above all Things, by such as do not-obey his

8 Com-

Commands; so that they ought not to be easy till they know how to obtain his Pardon, and to be restored to his Favour.

He can, in conversing with them, let them know further,—that our God and Maker hath been so exceeding good and kind, as to send his own Son from Heaven, to make himself, and his Will known unto Men;—To make Atonement by his Sufferings and Death for their Sins, and to teach them how they ought to live, so as to please their Maker;—and how they may be restored to his Favour, when they shall have done any thing to displease him:—And (to make us all more attentive to these Truths) That the Son of God did assure us Christians,—That this is not the only World and Life we are all made for, but that there is another World after this; and that the present Life is only a State of Trial, which is designed to fit us for a much better Life, if we are not wanting to ourselves:—For God hath assured us, *by this his Son*, that he hath determined to raise all Men that have ever lived, to Life again, to call them to Account, and to judge them either to Happiness or Misery in the next World, according as they have behaved in this;—and that all such as have obeyed God, believed in Christ, and led good Lives, or who, being sensible they have done Evil, have truly repented of it, shall be happy for ever; but that such whether Heathens or Christians, as have despised the

E.
ght not to be
btain his Par-
Favour.
them, let them
nd Maker hath
kind, as to send
make himself,
en;—To make
and Death for
how they ought
Maker;—and
is Favour, when
ng to displease
ore attentive to
God did assure
s not the only
de for, but that
this; and that
of Trial, which
uch better Life,
ves;—For God
n, that he hath
that have ever
em to Account,
appiness or Mi-
ording as they
that all such as
n Christ, and led
g sensible they
repented of it,
at such whether
ave despised the
Pro-

P R E F A C E. xxiii

Proposals of the Gospel, led careless and wicked Lives in this World, and have not truly repented, and amended their Ways, shall be doomed to everlasting Fire.

By such Hints as these, and a thousand other Truths which the good Spirit of God will put into the Hearts of such pious Christians as love God, and desire to have him known and glorified,—by such Hints as these it will be proper to raise in their Minds a Fear for themselves, and a Desire to know more of the Will of God;—To know what they must believe,—and how they must live, so that they may be happy when they die.

And certainly, they who have *Negroes* in Servitude, will find it the best Way to secure their Fidelity;—First, to convince them, that their State of Bondage, even in a strange Land, amongst People who are governed by Laws, is far better than always to have lived in their own country, where no Man can live in Safety, except a few lawless People, who kill or make Slaves of all whom they can overcome; whereas now they may live in Security, and have it in their own Power to come to the Knowledge of the true God, who will assuredly make them full amends in the next World, for what they want or suffer in this, if they shall bear their Condition, in which his Providence hath placed them, with Patience, and obey his Commands.

And now, if any thing in the following *Essay* shall be of Use, either to such well-disposed

posed People as we have been speaking of, or to any of the *Missionaries* sent by the Society, or to those who have called themselves Christians, though they have hitherto lived without Fear of what must come hereafter:—In a Word,—if it may serve in the least Degree to enlarge the Kingdom of God, which we daily pray for:—Let *all the Praise be to Him*, for whose Glory it was undertaken, and who by the weakest Means can, when he pleases, do the greatest Good.

All the Author desires for himself is,—That he may have the Prayers of all such as shall receive any Benefit by these Papers; and in return he will not forget to pray for them *That we may one Day meet in the Paradise of God*, to praise Him to all Eternity.

E.
n speaking of,
ent by the So-
lled themselves
hitherto lived
ome hereafter:
ve in the least
dom of God,
t *all the Praise*
as undertaken,
s can, when he
himself is, —
of all such as
se Papers; and
pray for them
the *Paradise of*
nity.

[1]

AN
E S S A Y
TOWARDS AN
INSTRUCTION for INDIANS.

PART I.

Which is in order to Christian Baptism.

DIALOGUE I.

INDIAN.

WHY are you so earnest in persuading
me to become a Christian?

Missionary. Because I know for certain, that
it is the only sure Way to preserve you from
Misery, and to make you happy both *here*
and *hereafter*.

Ind. I shall be very thankful, if you will
be so kind as to explain what you say con-
cerns me so very much.

Miss. That I will most freely do: For my
Heart's Desire is, that all Persons may have the
same Knowledge of God, and his Will, as we

B

Chris-

AN

Christians have; and besides, by instructing you, I myself shall be a very great Gainer.

Ind. 'I do not understand what you mean by that.'

Miss. I will tell you then: THE GREAT GOD, whom we Christians worship, He who made the World, and all Things in it, and in whose Hands our Breath and Life is*, and who would have all his Creatures to be happy,— He has promised an exceeding great Reward to all such as shall endeavour to make Him, and His glorious Perfections, and His most gracious Purposes, known unto men, especially to such unhappy People as you, who know not for what End you were made and sent into this world; who know not what Duties you owe to your Maker, nor on what Conditions He will keep you from Misery, and make you for ever happy when you die.

Ind. 'Be pleased then to tell me what you know more than we do, concerning the God you worship; for we know and believe that there must be some GREAT POWER above us, who made us and does govern all things here below.'

Miss. But we Christians know much more of that Great Power above, than you in your present State of Ignorance, can possibly do. We were indeed once as ignorant of Him (and of our most unhappy Condition on that account) as you now are; but He has been so good as

* *Deut.* v. 23.

ON Dial. 1.

by instructing
great Gainer.
what you mean

: THE GREAT
orship, He who
ings in it, and in
ife is*, and who
to be happy,—
g great Reward
r to make Him,
, and His most
to men, especi-
e as you, who
were made and
w not what Du-
nor on what Con-
m Misery, and
en you die.

tell me what you
cerning the God
and believe that
POWER above
govern all things

ow much more of
you in your pre-
ossibly do. We
of Him (and of
on that account)
been so good as

to

Dial. 1. for the INDIANS. 3

to make *Himself* and his Will known to us, to our very great Comfort and Happiness; and we cannot but desire, that every one may be as happy as all true Christians are in knowing their Maker's Will, and honouring Him, as reasonable Creatures ought to do.

Ind. 'May I ask you one thing?—Why did not that good Being, whom you call your God, make all this known to us as well as to you?'

Miss. I must tell you once for all, that we poor Creatures ought not to expect, that the GREAT GOD should give us an Account of every thing he has thought fit to do*. It is enough for us to know for certain, that He is good and just in every thing he does or permits to be done.—And be assured, that sooner or later, every Tongue shall confess, and every Soul acknowledge, the JUSTICE and EQUITY of God's Proceedings with Mankind.—At present it concerns you much more to know what we Christians believe of God, and his Will, according to the Account which he himself hath given us.

Ind. 'This, Sir, is what I now desire you to instruct me in.'

Miss. That I will most gladly do; for the Knowledge and Belief of God is the Foundation of all true Religion, and of the Happiness of Men.

First then, We know the God we serve to

* Job xxxiii. 13.

be the most perfect of all Beings; and that there is no other God beside to be feared, loved, or worshipped.

That it is he who made the World; and that he preserves and governs; and orders all things by his wonderful Wisdom and Power.

That amongst other Creatures he made Man to be Partaker of his Happiness; in order to which, he gave him Reason, that he might understand, and adore, and obey his Maker.

And that Men might know him more perfectly, and love and fear him as they ought, he has given an Account of his Government of the World ever since he made it.—By which Account it appears,—That he is Almighty,—i. e. is able to do whatever he thinks fit:—That he is exceeding Wise, and Good, and Just; and therefore can command nothing but what is for our Advantage; and will most surely reward such as comply with his Laws, and punish those that disobey them. We thereby also know, that he is a most Holy Being, and has ever been displeas'd with wicked men. He is also most kind and compassionate to those, who, having offended him, are truly sorry for it, and return to their Duty:—That he sees and knows all the Actions of Men, whether good or bad; and that even our very Thoughts are known to him:—That he not only knows things past and present, but even all things which shall ever happen hereafter:—Lastly, That he

ings; and that
de to be feared,

he World; and
and orders all
om and Power.
res he made *Man*
efs; in order to
that he might
y his Maker.

him more per-
n as they ought,
his Government
made it.—By

That he is *Al-*
do whatever he
exceeding *Wise*,

efore can com-
our Advantage;

such as *comply*
ose that disobey
ow, that he is a

r been displeas'd
so most *kind* and
having offended

, and return to
s and *knows* all
er good or bad;
ights are known

ly knows things
all things which
-*Lastly*, That he

is

is most *faithful* to his Word, so that whatever
he has *promis'd* he will most surely make
good; and whatever he has *threaten'd*, he
will as surely execute.

Ind. 'I confess this Account of the GREAT
' and GOOD GOD seems most agreeable to
' Reason; now you have put me upon confi-
' dering it so particularly.'

Miss. But there are other Truths of the
greatest Moment, which God has also in that
Account made known to us, and which our
Reason could never have clearly discovered;
such as these that follow;—That there will
be another Life after this;—and that the true
Happiness or Misery of Men will not be fully
known till after they are dead.

Ind. 'Till after they are dead, Sir?—
' Why do you Christians really know what
' shall become of Men after they are dead?'

Miss. Yes, we do, and that most certainly.
—We know, that this short Life is only a *Life*
or State of Trial, in order to change and mend
our corrupt Nature, that we may be fit for a
much better World when we die; and be for-
ever happy *there*, if we behave ourselves as we
should do, while we live *here*.—For God has
made known to us, that after Death the Souls
of all good People go to a Place of *Rest*, and
Peace and Happiness;—and the Souls of wicked
People to a Place of *Sorrow and Misery*, there
to remain till the End of this World, and
the Day of Judgment.

Ind. ' Pray, what do you mean by the END
' OF THE WORLD, and by the DAY OF JUDG-
' MENT ?'

Miss. Why, God has assured us, that this World should have an End ;—that then *there will be a Resurrection of the Dead, both of the Just and Unjust**, both of good and bad Men; that all who have ever lived shall then be raised to Life, and give an Account for whatever they have done in this World, whether Good or Evil :—And that such as have done Good shall be made happy for ever ;—and such as have done Evil, that is, have led wicked Lives, and have not repented in due Time, shall be for ever miserable.

Ind. ' These indeed are Truths which we
' know nothing of; and if they be really true,
' it certainly concerns me and every Man
' living, to think of them in good earnest,
' and to order his Life accordingly. — But
' let me ask you, — Do all you Christians know
' these things, and believe them to be true ?'

Miss. It is at the Peril of their Souls, if they do not. — But I know why you ask that Question, and I promise to answer and satisfy you upon that Head hereafter. — In the mean time, it is certainly your best and wisest Way to take care of yourself, in an Affair of the highest Importance to you; and not to neglect this Opportunity, which God of his Mercy and Goodness gives you by me, of

* *Act* xxiv. 15.

coming

Dial. 1.
an by the END
DAY OF JUDG-

ed us, that this
that then *there*
lead, both of the
and bad Men;
shall then be
count for what-
World, whether
h as have done
ever;—and
at is, have led
repented in due
able.

truths which we
y be really true,
and every Man
a good earnest,
lingly.—But
Christians know
em to be true?
their Souls, if
ay you ask that
swer and satisfy
ter.—In the
r best and wisest
in an Affair of
ou; and not to
ich God of his
you by me, of

coming

Dial. 1. *for the INDIANS.* 7

coming to the Knowledge of your Maker,
and of the Duties you owe to him, to your-
self, and to all others, lest they should be
hereafter for ever hid from you, to your eter-
nal Ruin and Destruction.

Ind. 'I hope I shall take your good Advice.
' But in the mean time you will give me
' Leave to ask you,—How did God make
' these things known unto you Christians?'

Miss. *That you shall know in due Time; for*
you cannot know all things at once.—And
these few Truths only I have told you, at this
Time, that you may know and consider what
you have to do;—that you may in good ear-
nest desire to be further taught, and told how
you may be for ever happy (if it is not your
own Fault;) and how you may avoid the Dan-
ger and Misery which you and all Men are ex-
posed to, who are not very seriously concerned
for their own Safety.—For once and again I
must assure you, as certain as there is a God,
that you and every Man living shall be happy
or miserable when they die. *We therefore*
(knowing these things, —and that we must all
appear before the Judgment-seat of God, and
receive a Sentence according to what we have
done in the Body, whether it be good or bad,)*
We, knowing these things, endeavour to per-
suade Men to be afraid for themselves, and to
live an holy and virtuous Life here, so as to
escape being miserable hereafter.

* 2. Cor. v. 11.

What therefore I would recommend to you at present (for I would not overburden your Memory at once) is this:—That you would pray to God to give you an Heart disposed to hearken to the Truth: For he has promised to enlighten the Understanding, and open the Hearts, of those who humbly and devoutly pray to him for his Direction and Assistance.

Ind. ' I hope I shall follow your Advice; and I believe, I shall hardly forget the things you have told me.'

Miss. Farewel for the present; and may God keep you in this good Disposition, and give you a teachable Temper; and for this Purpose join with me in the following Prayer.

The PRAYER.

INLARGE thy Kingdom, O God, and deliver the World from the Dominion and Tyranny of *Satan*.—Hasten the Time, which thy Spirit has foretold, when all Nations, whom thou hast made, shall worship thee, and glorify thy Name.—Bless the good Endeavours of those who strive to propagate the Truth, and prepare the Hearts of all Men to receive it.—To the Honour of thy Holy Name. *Amen.*

Dial. 1.

recommend to
not overburden
is:—That you
an Heart dis-
th: For he has
Understanding,
se who humbly
r his Direction

your Advice;
dly forget the
sent; and may
Disposition, and
er; and for this
llowing Prayer.

E R.

, O God, and
Dominion and
the Time, which
en all Nations,
orship thee, and
e good Endeav-
propagate the
ts of all Men to
our of thy Holy

DIA-

Dial. 2. *for the INDIANS.*

9

DIALOGUE II.

Of the Corruption of our Nature.

INDIAN.

I AM come again, kind Sir, for your
further Instruction. Your last Words
have made me very thoughtful and uneasy,
when you told me with so much Earnest-
ness, — THAT HAPPINESS OR MISERY
WILL BE THE CERTAIN PORTION OF EVERY
ONE AFTER DEATH!

Miss. I told you nothing but the Truth;
and I am not sorry for your Uneasiness; —
since *that* may prove in its Consequence the
greatest Blessing of your Life.

Ind. I do not understand how that can be.

Miss. But this you can easily understand,
— *That they who are in Health, and think them-
selves in no Danger, will not look out for a Phy-
sician and other Help; but they that are sick,
and sensible of their Disease, will be glad of
Advice and will be apt to follow it**, — when
once you are sensible, that of yourself you are
an ignorant, helpless, sinful Creature†, incapa-
ble of either knowing or performing the Will
of your Maker, or of reconciling yourself to
him, whenever you have offended him.

Besides, I must tell you another Truth,
— That the more you are afraid for yourself,

* *Matt. ix. 12.*

† *Rev. iii. 17.*

the more will the Great God be disposed to pity you, and to deliver you from the Danger you are justly afraid of* ; and to enable you to attain the End for which you were made, and sent into the World ?

Ind. ' Will you be pleased to let me know what the End is for which God made us, and sent us into the World.'

Miss. God made Man, that he might have a Creature upon Earth endued with Reason, and capable of adoring his Maker, and of imitating his Perfections ; and fit to partake of his Bounty and Happiness.

Ind. ' Pray what is the Happiness you speak of ?'

Miss. It is the Happiness of going to a Place of perfect Knowledge, Goodness, Love, Joy, and Peace, which is to last for ever.

As nothing is more desirable than Life, nothing should more forcibly work upon Human Nature, than the Hopes of Everlasting Life.

Which Life God himself has set forth to us by all such things as we are most commonly affected with :—As a CROWN,—a KINGDOM,—a TREASURE,—an INHERITANCE undefiled, that fadeth not away ;—and a STATE of everlasting Joy and Pleasure.

Ind. ' If God originally designed Men for this Happiness, how came they to forfeit their Title to it ?'

* *Iſa.* lxxvi. 2.

ON Dial. 2.

be disposed to
from the Danger
d to enable you
you were made,

to let me know
d made us, and

he might have
d with Reason,
Maker, and of
d fit to partake

Happiness you

of going to a
Goodness, Love,
ast for ever.

ble than Life,
work upon Hu-
of Everlasting

s set forth to us
most commonly

OWN,—a KING-
INHERITANCE

—and a STATE

c.
igned Men for
they to forfeit

Miss.

Dial. 2. *for the INDIANS.* II

Miss. They do it by being guilty of *Sin*; this is,—by transgressing the Law which God has given them.

Ind. 'Has God given us any Law?'

Miss. Yes, surely.—He hath given you and all Men *Reason*, which is instead of a written Law or Rule, by which *you* ought to live, and may, in some measure, know what is Good, and what is Evil; what will please, and what will displease, an *holy, just, and good* God.

Ind. 'But it is too plain, that People do not always observe this Rule or Law.'

Miss. It is so, and *that is their Sin*, by which they displease God, and debar themselves of his greater Favours, and are in Danger of being miserable, even beyond what they can imagine.

Ind. 'But is not this the Case of many Christians, as well as of us?'

Miss. It is surely so,—and they must suffer severely for it; God having given them plainer Rules, and greater Helps, to overcome and cure that *Corruption of Nature*, which is One great Occasion of all the Wickedness which we see in the World.

Ind. 'Pray what do you mean by THE CORRUPTION OF OUR NATURE †?'

Miss. That I will now tell you;—and what by your own Reason and Experience you

† It is our Religion which has first taught; That Man is born in sin; no Sect of Philosophers ever said this, and therefore no Sect ever said the Truth.—*Monf. Paschal's Religious Thoughts, p. 63.*

must acknowledge to be true.—By the *Corruption of Nature* we mean, a strong Inclination to Evil, which we not only *see* and *blame* in other People, but very sensibly *feel* in ourselves; that is—something within us, which often opposeth our Reason (and the other Laws which God hath given us;) so that we are often temptred and prevailed upon, to do what our own Judgment condemns us for, at the Time of doing it.

Ind. This indeed is too plainly the Case. —Men follow not their *Reason*, but their *Passions*, their *Inclinations*, and their own *perverse Wills*; and which too often they have Cause to repent of.

Miss. You cannot but have observed, that this Inclination to Evil is often so violent; that *Men commit all Iniquity with Greediness*; and this is the Occasion of all the Wickedness which we see and hear of;—All the *Cruelty*, the *Oppression*, the *Pride*, the *Injustice*, the *Malice*, the *Covetousness*, the *Lewdness*, the *Impurity*, the *Murders*, *Drunkennes*, and all other Sins, by which Men dishonour their Maker and themselves, and are a Plague to others; insomuch that it is found necessary to have severe Laws made, even by Men, to hinder Wicked People from hurting one another;—of which Laws there would be no occasion, if *Reason* had been sufficient to *govern* Men; which sad Experience shews it is not;—there being too many, whom *no Reason*, *no Advice*, *no Prospect of Danger*,

—By the Cor-
 strong Inclina-
 y see and blame
 bly feel in our-
 thin us, which
 and the other
 s;) so that we
 d upon, to do
 emns us for, at
 ainly the Case.
 sion, but their
 and their own
 oo often they
 berved, that
 so violent; that
 reediness; and
 kedness which
 e Cruelty, the
 ce, the Malice,
 the Impurity,
 other Sins, by
 ker and them-
 ers; inso much
 e severe Laws
 Wicked People
 f which Laws
 eason had been
 ad Experience
 many, whom
 ect of Danger.

no Hopes of Happiness, can keep from ruin-
 ing themselves and others.

Ind. 'I confess there is Truth in what you
 say.—But sure this is not the Case of all
 People.'

Miss. I must tell you,—That the Wicked-
 ness of others shews us plainly what all Men
 are by Nature.—All Men have the Seeds of
 Evil within themselves, which would spring
 up and appear upon every Temptation if not
 hindered by something more than their own
 Reason; and they that are not so wicked as
 others, may be thankful to a Power above, who
 restrains them.—And your own Heart and Ex-
 perience must tell you, that such as are not so
 wicked as these we have been speaking of, are
 forced to strive hard against the Temptations
 they meet with, before they can follow what
 their Reason tells them they ought to do or
 avoid;—that they are but too often unwilling
 to follow the LIGHT of REASON, which God
 hath given them; and too-often make use
 of it only to hurt and over-reach one another.
 —All which shews, that our Nature is strangely
 corrupt—so that no Man can say he is free
 from Sin, or not guilty before God.

Ind. 'I must confess, indeed, that, accord-
 ing to my best Understanding, there is Truth
 in every thing you have told me.'

Miss. Well then, let this Truth sink deep
 into your Heart; for without a firm Belief of
 this, you will never have any true Notion of
 the

the *Goodness, Justice, or Mercy* of God to Men; nor will you ever know the Value of Christianity.

Ind. 'But how Man, the Creature of so holy and good a God, should come to have a Nature so corrupt and disordered, and prone to Evil.— This, indeed, surprizes me.'

Miss. Far be it from any Man to imagine, that a good and holy God, who hateth Sin, should be the Cause of this Corruption of our Nature, and of the Evil it occasions!— No,— He made Man at first upright, holy, just and good, and capable of doing every thing that became a reasonable creature; but how he fell into this wretched and distempered Condition, you shall know in due Time.

Ind. 'But since Sin and Wickedness are displeasing to God, why does he suffer Sin and Sinners to be in the World?'

Miss. You do not consider, that, all Men being Sinners, God must either suffer Sin to be in the World, or destroy the Sinners; that is, all the Race of Men— But when you come to know the *Christian Religion*, and what God has done to cure this great Disorder of our Nature, you will find, that God can take occasion from the Sins of Men to display the Greatness of his Mercy and Compassion for Sinners;— and you will have Reason to admire and adore his wonderful *Wisdom and Mercy, and Goodness*, to all such as shall lay hold on the Offers

of Grace,—as well as dread his just Displeasure against such as despise his Mercy.

And this is One Reason, that I have taken so much Pains to convince you of the *Corruption of our Nature*, and of the Danger we are in on this Account, that you may have no Ease in your Mind, until you know how to be delivered from so bad a Bondage, and the Fears which ought to attend it.

There is another Danger, which we are all exposed to, and which you ought to know;—and that is, the *Power, and Malice of Evil Spirits*.

Ind. ‘What do you mean by *EVIL SPIRITS*?’

Miss. God has made known to us, that there are Creatures, both *good* and *bad*, which we call *Angels* or *Spirits*, and which are ever about us, though we do not see them, they having no Bodies, as we have.—The *Good Spirits* are appointed by God, to take care of his Servants;—and the *Evil Spirits* are such as have rebelled against their Maker, and, having utterly lost his Favour, strive to tempt Men to all manner of Wickedness, that they may be as miserable as themselves.—And through *their* Temptations the Wickedness of the World was grown so great,—that God was provoked at one Time to drown all the People of the Earth except ONE GOOD MAN, NOAH, and his HOUSEHOLD †;—and at another Time, to

† Gen. vi. 7, 8, &c.

destroy several great Towns, SODOM and GOMORRAH, with Fire from Heaven, for the Wickedness of them that dwell in them †.

Ind. 'These, indeed, are reasonable Proofs
' of the Power which EVIL SPIRITS may have
' over wicked Men, and of the great Danger
' we are in of being ruined by it.'

Miss. But it is necessary that you should know these things; for whoever is not a *Worshipper* of the only true God, whom Christians serve, is a *Slave* to these evil Spirits, and too often is a *Worshipper* of them, though he does not know it.—When you consider these Things, you will have Reason to be concerned and afraid for yourself.

Ind. 'And so indeed I shall be, if this is
' our Case.'

Miss. This is, in Truth, the Case of every one who is ignorant of the true God, and of the Way of Salvation which he has revealed to his unhappy Creatures, the Way by which they may be prevented from ruining themselves, and losing that Happiness which he has provided for such as *love* and *obey* him.

Ind. 'I do most earnestly intreat you, that
' at your Leisure you would give me an Ac-
' count of the Christian Religion, which you
' say is the Way that God has revealed to
' save all Men from Ruin.'

Miss. That I will do, thro' the Favour of God, the next Time we meet: In the mean

† *Gen.* xviii. 19.

N Dial. 2.
DOM and Go-
aven, for the
n them †.
sonable Proofs
RITS may have
great Danger
it.
at you should
r is not a Wor-
nom Christians
pirits, and too
m, though he
consider these
on to be con-
l be, if this is
e Cafe of every
e God, and of
e has revealed
Way by which
ruining them-
s which he has
obey him.
treat you, that
ive me an Ac-
on, which you
as revealed to
the Favour of
: In the mean
while

Dial. 3. *for the INDIANS.* 17

while remember—what I assure you of,—that this Life is the Time, in which you are to chuse whether you will be happy or miserable for ever: ‘and that your Happiness or Misery will depend upon your embracing or rejecting the Offer now made you, by Almighty God, of becoming a Christian.’ You ought therefore to pray to the GREAT GOD, to enable you to lay hold of this Opportunity of being happy.

The PRAYER.

O GOD, the Fountain of all Wisdom, I most humbly beseech Thee to enlighten my Mind, that I may come to the Knowledge of thee, and of thy Goodness.—Give me a Serious, an Understanding, and a Religious Heart, that as I grow in Years, I may grow in Grace.—Bless all the Means of Salvation which Thou hast afforded me, and *especially this Instruction*, that it may sink into my Heart, and bring forth in me the Fruit of Good Living, to the Honour and Praise of thy Holy Name. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE III.

The Proofs of the Christian Religion.

INDIAN.

‘I AM come again, Sir, to trouble you, sooner, I believe, than you expected.— You said, *that it was good for me, that I was* in

‘ *in Fear for myself*, I cannot chuse but be so,
 ‘ since you told me, “ That my Happiness or
 ‘ Misery will depend upon my embracing or
 ‘ rejecting the Offer now made me of becom-
 ‘ ing a Christian.”—I own I am not satisfied
 ‘ with my present Condition;—I am con-
 ‘ vinced by my Reason, as well as by what
 ‘ you told me, that we *were made to be an Ho-
 ‘ nour to the Being that made us*, by living ac-
 ‘ cording to that Light and Reason which he
 ‘ hath given us.—For my own Part, I fear
 ‘ I have not done so; and if he shall be dis-
 ‘ pleased with me, I know not how to help
 ‘ myself, or make my Mind easy.’

Miss. * Assure yourself, this is the Case of
 every thoughtful Person, who has no Know-
 ledge of Christianity.—And therefore our
great and good Creator, in Compassion to those
 unhappy Men who labour under such Doubts
 and Fears, has graciously pointed out the Way
 by which they may be freed from them; *viz.*
 —*By embracing the Christian Religion.*

Ind. ‘ What does the Christian Religion
 ‘ propose to us, to *cure us of those Fears*?’

Miss. I will first tell you in short, and after-
 wards explain myself more fully.—In the first
 Place,—It will lead you to the Knowledge of
 the true God, the Maker of the World, and
 convince you of his great Love for his unhap-
 py Creatures, and of his earnest Endeavours to
 keep them from ruining themselves.—It shews

* *Heb. xii. 15.*

chuse but be so,
 ny Happiness or
 y embracing or
 e me of becom-
 am not satisfied
 ;—I am con-
 well as by what
 ade to be an Ho-
 s, by living ac-
 ceason which he
 own Part, I fear
 he shall be dis-
 or how to help
 easy.
 s is the Case of
 has no Know-
 therefore our
 passion to those
 er such Doubts
 ted out the Way
 om them; viz.
 Religion.
 ristian Religion
 those Fears?
 hort, and after-
 ly.—In the first
 e Knowledge of
 e World, and
 for his unhap-
 Endeavours to
 selves.—It shews

us

us also how we must answer the End for which God made us, and sent us into the World.—It sets before us the miserable Circumstances into which we are sunk by Nature, the Dangers we are liable to, and teaches us the Way to escape them.—It makes known to us those Laws by which God will judge the World, that Men may order their Hearts and Lives accordingly.—It shews us how we may be restored to the Favour of God;—It gives us all Rules necessary to make us happy when we die, and promises us all necessary Assistance to observe those Rules.—It directs us in the Course of our Lives, how we may obtain the Pardon of God, whenever we shall have been so unhappy as to have offended him by our Sins, which we are but too apt to do.—It assures us, *That God is a bountiful Rewarder of all such as seek to please him* *.—In short, *Christianity* is the only Remedy to cure all the Disorders and Dangers, and Miseries, which we are subject to in this Life; to support us in the Hour of Death, and secure our Happiness in the future State; in short,—it is the only sure Means, where it is *seriously* embraced, of *correcting* and *reforming* this World, and leading Men to a better.

Ind. ‘This is, Sir, a most desirable Account
 ‘you have given me of the Christian Religion
 ‘—Will you be pleased, as you promised, to
 ‘explain these Things more fully?’

* Heb. xi. 6.

Miss.

Miss. You must know then that we are called Christians, from professing ourselves to be the Disciples and Followers of a most holy and divine Person JESUS CHRIST, who being the Son of GOD, was sent by him from Heaven, to make his Will and gracious Purposes known unto Men.

In order to this,—He being a pure Spirit, it was necessary, that he should take a Body like one of ours, that he might be seen by and converse with Men.—He therefore submitted to be born of a Woman, and he took the Soul and Body of a Man, and in that Nature He lived among Men, and made known to them the Things which I have already mentioned to you.—Particularly, He gave them a clear Knowledge of their Maker; and by his most *perfect, innocent, and holy* Life, shewed what an excellent Creature Man was, when he was first made, before he fell into Sin, and became prone to Evil, as he now is.

He assured them that he came as a *Peacemaker* betwixt God and his rebellious Creatures, who by their Disobedience had lost his Favour; and forfeited the Happiness he had prepared for them.

And in order to reconcile them to God and to the Duty and Obedience which they owed to him, He brought them this most gracious Message;—That all such as became sensible of their Error and Misery, and were willing to give themselves up to the Son of God as
their

Dial. 3.

n that we are
ng ourselves to
of a most holy
sr, who being
him from Hea-
cious Purposes

g a pure Spirit,
d take a Body
be seen by and
fore submitted
d he took the
in that Nature
made known to
e already men-
He gave them a
er; and by his
y Life, shewed
Man was, when
ll into Sin, and
ow is.

ame as a *Peace-*
ebellious Crea-
nce had lost his
ppiness he had

em to God and
hich they owed
s most gracious
became sensible
nd were willing
Son of God as
' their

Dial. 3. *for the INDIANS.* 21

' their Lord and Saviour, should through his
' Merits and Mediation receive a full and
' free Pardon for all their past Offences, be
' restored again to his Favour, and obtain
' that Happiness which they had forfeited by
' their Offences.'

Ind. ' These are indeed wonderful Proofs
' of the great Goodness of God.'

Miss. But then you are to know, that all
such as *despise* this surprising Goodness of God,
are not only to be deprived of his Favour,
but are to be punished with *Torments* exquisite
beyond all we can now imagine. For you
must never forget what I told you before, and
what JESUS CHRIST has assured us of,—' That
' this short Life is only a Passage to another,
' which is to last for ever : ' and where every
Man is to be *rewarded* or *punished* according
to his Behaviour in this World.

Ind. ' I have not forgot that.—But give
' me Leave, Sir, to ask you one Question :
' —How are you Christians sure,—that THIS
' EXTRAORDINARY PERSON was the SON OF
' GOD, and came from him with this Mes-
' sage to Men ?'

Miss. It is necessary, that every one who
intends to be a Christian should have the
greatest Assurance of it ; for on this Truth
the Christian Religion is founded.

You must know then, that this DIVINE
PERSON, in order to give Men all possible
Assurance, that he was what he declared him-
self

self to be,—performed before their Eyes such wonderful Works, as shewed that in Him dwelt all the Fulness of the GODHEAD bodily.—For Example,—He healed all manner of *Sickness* and *Disease* with the Word of his Mouth.—He gave *Sight* to such as were born blind.—To such as were *dumb* and *deaf*, he gave the *Power of Speech and Hearing*;—and He made the *Lame* to walk.—He fed and satisfied the *Hunger* of many *Thousands* of *People* more than once, with a few *Loaves* and small *Fishes*, which they saw *multiplied* before their Eyes, so that *Thousands* were at one Time all *Eye-witnesses* of this *Miracle*.—He commanded the *Winds*, the *Storms*, and the *Seas*, and they obeyed his Word.—He *raised to Life* those that had for some time been dead.—He convinced those with whom he conversed, that he knew the very *Thoughts* of their *Hearts*, which none but God can do.—Lastly,—the great God himself did more than once, by a *Voice* from *Heaven* declare,—*That he was his beloved Son*; and commanded, that as such he should be heard and obeyed.

Ind. ' Indeed these are most sure Proofs
' that THIS DIVINE PERSON was what he said
' he was; and that whatever he taught must
' be true.'

Miss. But I have other Evidences to give you, in order to confirm your Faith or Belief in this *Divine Person*, and his *Message*.—Amongst many other things, which He fore-told

ON Dial. 3.

fore their Eyes
ved that in Him
HEAD *bodily*.—
manner of *Sick-*
d of his Mouth.
re born blind.—
af, he gave the
—and *He made*
nd satisfied the
eople more than
all *Fishes*, which
ir Eyes, so that
all *Eye-witnesses*
ded the *Winds*,
they obeyed his
ofe that had for
convince those
at he had the
ts, which none
the great God
by a Voice from
as *his beloved*
such he should be
most sure Proofs
was what he said
he taught must
vidences to give
r Faith or Belief
his *Message*.—
which He fore-
told

Dial. 3. for the INDIANS. 23

told his followers, this strange thing was one;
—That notwithstanding the wonderful Works
which he had done before their Eyes, his En-
emies would put him to Death; *but that with-*
in Three Days he should rise again to Life.—
Accordingly, after they had treated him with
all the evil Usage that *Spite* and *Malice* could
invent, they did most barbarously murder and
crucify him.—*And after Three Days he rose*
again from the Dead, and conversed with his
Disciples and Followers,—with no less than
Five Hundred at one Time, many of whom
lived very long after, and bore Witness of his
Resurrection, at the Expence of their Lives.

Ind. 'I should be glad to know some more
'Particulars relating to so *Divine, Holy*, and
'*Wonderful a Person*.'

Miss. JESUS CHRIST, after having con-
versed with his Disciples many Weeks, and in
the Sight of many of them—*He ascended*
into Heaven.—But, before his Departure from
them, He promised them, that *He* and *his Fa-*
ther would send ANOTHER DIVINE PERSON
(not in the Form or Fashion of a Man, but)
as a pure Spirit to *dwell in them*; to *guide* and
comfort, to *inspire* them with all Truth neces-
sary to be known by them, and to enable them
for the Confirmation of such Truths to Others,
to do all such mighty Works as he had done
among them:—According to which Pro-
mise, Ten Days after he had ascended into
Heaven, THAT DIVINE SPIRIT descended
upon

upon them after a most wonderful Manner, and enabled them to understand and speak all the Languages of the then known World, to which they went in order to carry those good Tidings;—whereby we and many other Nations were brought out of Error, Ignorance, and Darknes, into the clear Light and true Knowledge of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ, and of that Holy Spirit, which enabled them to preach this joyful Doctrine to all the World:—That Christ has made our Peace with God, if we submit to be governed by him, and by his Laws, and put our whole Trust in him.

Ind. Well, Sir, you have given some Ease to my Mind.—I believe, that what this Holy Person said must be certainly true; and I suppose all that know these things are Christians.

Miss. Indeed they are not; and you will not wonder at it, when you consider what it is that hinders People from being Christians.—There are many who never think of their Maker, or what must become of them when they die.—Many indeed hear these things; but their Affections are so set upon this World, its Pleasures and Profits, that they do not lay them seriously to Heart.—And too many are so fond of their own perverse Ways, to which they have been long accustomed, that they see not the Truth of what is proposed to them.—Besides all this;—the APOSTLES taught many things, which wicked People would not

hear

ON Dial. 3.

derful Manner,
nd and speak all
own World, to
arry those good
many other Na-
ror, Ignorance,
Light and true
Son Jesus Christ,
enabled them to
o all the World:
Peace with God,
by him, and by
Trust in him.

given some Ease
, that what this
tainly true; and
these things are

; and you will
consider what it
being Christians.
r think of their
e of them when
r these things;
upon this *World*,
they do not lay
nd too many are
Ways, to which
ed, that they see
oposed to them.
POSTLES taught
eople would not
hear

Dial. 3. *for the INDIANS.* 25

hear with Patience: For Example,—that
Murderers, Drunkards, Adulterers, Oppressors,
covetous Persons, the proud, malicious, and re-
vengeful People, all Lovers of Pleasures more
than Lovers of God,—that all such who were
guilty of those things, must forsake them, in
order to become Christians.

Ind. ' Well, Sir, I am convinced, that
' notwithstanding the Proofs of the Truth of
' the Christian Religion, there might be Peo-
' ple who would not become Christians.—
' But I should be very thankful, if you would
' let me know, how the Christian Religion
' did prevail at the time the Apostles of Christ
' made it known to all Nations?'

Miss. That you shall know when you come
again to me.—In the mean while, forget not
to beg of God to give you an Heart always
disposed to receive the Truth; which you
may do in some such short Prayer as this
following.

The P R A Y E R.

Merciful God, and Lover of Mankind,
enlighten my Mind with saving Faith;
enable me to withstand the Temptations of
the World, the Flesh and the Devil, and
with a pure Heart to follow thee, the only
true God; and thy only Son the Lord *Jesus*
Christ: Amen.

C

D I A-

DIALOGUE IV.

The wonderful Success and Progress of the Gospel, when it was first preached to the World.

INDIAN.

“WHEN I left you last, Sir, you promised to let me know what followed the DESCENT or COMING down of that HOLY SPIRIT upon Christ's Apostles; and how the Christian Religion was received in the World.”

Miss. You must know then, that when this happened, there were People out of all Nations at *Jerusalem*, the City to which they were come to worship the great God *.—Now when all these heard the APOSTLES OF CHRIST (who before that time knew no Language but their own) declaring the wonderful Works of God, in the Language of every Nation then present, they were astonished; and being convinced that such Men must have been divinely inspired, they therefore gave heed to them, while they declared God's most gracious Purposes—of *Mercy, Pardon, and Happiness*; to all such as would obey the Message he had sent to them by his Son;—inasmuch that no less than THREE THOUSAND embraced the Christian Religion that very Day, and FIVE

* Acts ii.

THOU-

Dial. 4.

IV.

*Progress of the
preached to the*

Sir, you pro-
now what fol-
coming down of
Christ's Apostles;
ion was received
that when this
out of all Na-
which they were
God*.—Now
STLES OF CHRIST
o Language but
derful Works of
ery Nation then
; and being con-
ve been divinely
e heed to them,
ost gracious Pur-
nd Happiness, to
essage he had sent
omuch that no
D embraced the
y Day, and FIVE

THOU-

Dial. 4. *for the INDIANS.* 27

THOUSAND more, immediately after; and these Converts became so many *Witnesses* of these wonderful things to the several Nations, from whence they came thither to worship.—After this the Apostles went into all Nations, making known this joyful Message of God to Men.—That he would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Knowledge of the Truth, or the Christian Faith;—that he was ready to be reconciled to all such as had *offended* him; and that he would make them happy for ever, if they would be persuaded to *forsake* their evil Ways, believe in Jesus Christ, and be *governed* by such Rules as he had given them.—So that, in all Nations, all such Persons as were truly concerned for themselves, and disposed to receive the Truth, became Christians; and very great was their Number every where.—And indeed Christ himself foretold it would be so;—though at that time it seemed the most unlikely thing in the World,—that all Nations should receive a Religion opposed by their RULERS and PHILOSOPHERS, upon the Preaching of a few POOR STRANGERS, who had no worldly Power, Riches, or Learning, to induce People to believe and follow them; and who at the same time required all Men to forsake the *Customs* and *Religion* of their Forefathers, to embrace the Salvation proposed by this divine Messenger Jesus—to restrain their Appetites, and govern their Passions,—to
C 2 leave

leave their impious Ways of living, — and to lead sober, honest, and good Lives, and to suffer Death, rather than deny the Truths they told them : — Now does not the *miraculous Success* they met with in propagating such a Religion under such Circumstances, demonstrate it to be the Work of the GREAT GOD ?

Ind. ' Pray will you inform me how I may be sure that these MIRACLES were performed by the APOSTLES of Christ ?'

Miss. The MIRACLES recorded in the *New Testament* recommend themselves to our Belief upon many Accounts.

They were wrought by Persons who appealed to God, and declared *beforehand* that they *would* perform them.

They were performed in a public Manner, and by Persons known to be of a low Condition, destitute of *great Friends* and *powerful Patrons*.

They were wrought in a learned Age, before *Enemies* or *Unbelievers*, who were not easily to be imposed upon, or deceived.

The Writers of the *New Testament*, when they relate the *Miracles*, often name the *Time*, the *Place*, the *Occasion*, the *Diseases* that were removed, the *Persons* healed or raised from the Dead, the *Persons* who were present, and the *Things* that were said and done, by *Friends* and *Enemies*, on the Occasion, giving Men a fair Opportunity to enquire into the Facts, and to disprove them, if they were able.

living,—and
 good Lives, and
 deny the Truths
 es not the *mira-*
 propagating such
 instances, demon-
 e GREAT GOD?
 n me how I may
 s were performed?

ded in the *New*
 selves to our Be-

Persons who ap-
 d *beforehand* that

a public Manner,
 e of a low Con-
 ients and *power-*

earned Age, be-
 , who were not
 or deceived.

Testament, when
 en name the *Time*,
Diseases that were
 d or raised from
 were present, and
 d done, by *Friends*
 s, giving Men a
 e into the Facts,
 ey were able.

These

These MIRACLES were wrought for no world-
 ly Advantage, but, on the contrary, subjected
 the APOSTLES of our blessed Lord to many *In-*
juries, Afflictions, Persecutions, and cruel Deaths.

They were wrought in Confirmation of
 Doctrines good and useful to Mankind, and
 were intended to destroy, All *Atheism, Idola-*
try, Profaneness, and Immorality.

They prevailed upon many People to quit
 the Religion in which they had been edu-
 cated—To forego *Ease and Pleasure, and*
worldly Conveniencies, and to leave their
Friends, Relations and Country, and to suffer
 all kinds of Temporal Evils, and often the
 Loss of Life itself.

These *Miracles* were likewise attested by
 proper Witnesses.—The *Disciples* of Christ
 saw the Miracles of their *Master, and died in*
 Confirmation of the Truth of *them, particu-*
 larly of his RESURRECTION from the Dead.

They were foretold Ages before by the *PRO-*
PHETS, that they were such Miracles as the
Jews expected, and had Reason to expect from
 their MESSIAH, when he did appear.

Lastly, the *Persons* whose Miracles are re-
 corded in the Gospel, foretold many Events,
 some of which did not come to pass till a con-
 siderable Time after the Books of the New
 Testament were written, and the Writers them-
 selves were dead.—And this is a still stronger
 Confirmation of the Truth and Certainty of
 the Miracles related in those Books.

Ind. ' Pray, Sir, what became of these
' APOSTLES after this ?'

Miss. As they had taught all others to suffer
Death, rather than deny the Truths which
they had received from God by *Jesus Christ*,
so most of them laid down their Lives for
those Truths they had preached.—But, be-
fore they suffered, they appointed *others* to
succeed them in publishing these Truths to
all Nations ;—by which Christianity has con-
tinued unto this Day ;—and we are assured by
Christ himself, will continue unto the World's
End.—And a very great Change for the
better has been made in all Nations where
it has been received.

Ind. ' You will oblige me, if you will let
' me know in what the World is become bet-
' ter by this Religion ?'

Miss. In the first Place, it gave the Thought-
ful and Penitent Satisfaction how their Sins
might be forgiven, and their Persons accept-
ed and saved by a righteous and holy God.—
They who then embraced the Christian Reli-
gion professed that they were Strangers in this
World, and therefore looked upon this Life
only as a Journey to a much better, which
they expected after Death.—This made them
content with any Condition, which God
should think fit to place them in.—This kept
them from being covetous, or over-much con-
cerned for the things of this World ;—they
believed, that if they were *poor*, or in *Misery*,
God

became of these

others to suffer
the Truths which
by *Jesus Christ*,
their Lives for
d.—But, be-
pointed *others* to
these Truths to
Christianity has con-
ve are assured by
unto the World's
Change for the
Nations where

if you will let
is become bet-

ve the Thought-
how their Sins
Persons accept-
nd holy God.—
Christian Reli-
Strangers in this
upon this Life
h better, which
This made them
n, which God
in.—This kept
over-much con-
World;—they
or, or in *Misery*,
God

God would abundantly make up in the *next*
Life, what was wanting, or they had suffered
in this.—Their great Rule given them by
Christ was this.—‘ THAT THEY SHOULD
‘ DEAL WITH ALL OTHERS, AS THEY THEM-
‘ SELVES WOULD DESIRE TO BE DEALT
‘ WITH.’—This made them very just in all
their Actions,—and careful not to *wrong* or
oppress any Person.—*Defrauding, Cheating, and*
Lying, were not so much as known among
them.—Their Religion obliged them to
be at Peace with all Men as much as possible.
—So that *Quarrels, and Wars, and Murders*,
they utterly abhorred.—On the contrary, they
were *kind and compassionate* even to their Ene-
mies,—never returning Evil for Evil. They
had always a tender Compassion for such as
were in Want, or in Misery;—*Cloathing the*
Naked, feeding the Hungry, and lodging the
Stranger, according to their Ability.—As
to themselves, they were exceeding *sober and*
temperate, not given to *Gluttony or Drunken-*
ness, which they knew God would be highly
displeas'd with.—They were *chaste and*
modest, both Men and Women; all kept
strictly to their own Wives and Husbands, as
God had appointed, who had declared, that
no Adulterer or Whoremonger must hope for
Heaven or Happiness.—And then in their
strictest Conformity to these Rules of Upright-
ness, they humbly acknowledged their many
Failings, and great Unworthiness; and—
Lastly,

Lastly,—they suffered all manner of Torments, and even Death itself, rather than they would renounce the Religion which they had embraced, on a full Conviction, that it came from God.

Ind. Indeed, Sir, this is a most wonderful Account of those who first professed the Christian Religion.—One cannot surely imagine, that such good Men should have any Enemies.

Mis. But indeed they had, and very many;—for those EVIL SPIRITS, which I told you of before, tempted all Sorts of wicked People to destroy them and their Religion, if possible; and would certainly have done it, but that the great and all-powerful God hindered it;—and caused, that *the more it was persecuted, the more it increased.*—All such as had been brought up in any other Religion, became their mortal Enemies, especially such as worshipped *Idols, false Gods, or Evil Spirits*, which the greatest Part of the World then did, and too many do to this Day.—Beside these, Men of wicked Lives hated and persecuted those who professed the Christian Religion, because they declared, that God would most surely call them to an Account, and bring them to a Misery that would never end, if they did not forsake their Sins, and lead better Lives.

On these, and on many other Accounts, Christians were every where persecuted, and vast Numbers were most barbarously murdered;

manner of Tor-
rather than they
in which they had
ion, that it came

a most wonder-
rt professed the
e cannot surely
Men should have

and very many;
which I told you
of wicked Peo-
their Religion, if
ly have done it,
werful God hin-
t the more it was
ed.—All such

other Religion,
especially such
or *Evil Spirits*,
World then did,

—Beside these,
and persecuted
ristian Religion,
God would most
nt, and as judge
d never end, of
is, and lead bet-

other Accounts,
persecuted, and
barbarously mur-
dered;

dered; which grievous Sufferings they pa-
tiently endured, in a full Assurance of a bet-
ter Life, which God, who cannot deceive
them, had promised.

Ind. 'Pray, Sir, are Christians still used
'after this cruel manner?'

Miss. No:—For in time the *KINGS* and
PRINCES of the World became Christians;
and, when they favoured and protected that
Religion, their Subjects followed their Exam-
ple, though it was not always in order to save
their Souls, but for other unworthy and world-
ly Ends—And it was then, that many be-
gan to call themselves Christians, who in their
Hearts and Lives were far from being such:
—By which *Christianity* became extremely
corrupted, and Men outwardly professed the
Christian Religion, at the same time as they
lived in those Sins, which it forbids on Pain
of Damnation.

Notwithstanding this, the Christian Reli-
gion, where it is truly professed, is still the
same; and it is the only Method of restoring
Men to the Favour of God, and bringing them
to the Happiness which we all wish to enjoy.

We have the same just and holy God to
worship, that those *first Christians* had; a God
who loveth the *Good* and *Pisus*, and *bateth* the
Wicked; who will most surely call all Men to
an Account, judge them according to their
Works, and reward or punish them as they
have deserved—And we have the same

Jesus for a Saviour, who is able to save us to the uttermost;—so that every Man who has any concern for himself, and would escape the Anger of an offended God, will not only be a Christian in Name, but in good earnest will live as a true Christian ought.

Ind. ‘ I most heartily thank you, Sir, for this Account you have given me of the Christian Religion.—Now one would hope, that, if our People knew these things they might be prevailed on to become Christians, as easily as those Nations were who first embraced Christianity.’

Miss. We may wish and pray for this;—but there are some Reasons which you may know hereafter, that we fear may, for the present, hinder so general a Conversion and Blessing to your People; but a Time will certainly come, when you will all know and worship the true God, the Maker of Heaven and Earth, and HIS ONLY SON, whom he has ordained to be the Judge of the Living and Dead.—In the mean while, take you care for yourself, and beg of God that you may not lose the Favour which is offered you at this time by me, one of his unworthy Servants.

Ind. ‘ I hope I shall do so, and shall not forget what you have said to me at this time.—And I believe I shall very soon wait on you again for your further Instruction.’

Miss. In the mean time join with me in the following Prayer.

e to save us to
Man who has
would escape
, will not only
n good earnest
ght.

you, Sir, for
en me of the
ne would hope,
ese things they
ome Christians,
e who first em-

ray for this;—
which you may
ay, for the pre-
erfion and Bles-
e will certainly
w and worship
aven and Earth,
has ordained to
d Dead.—In
re for yourself,
ay not lose the
at this time by
wants.

, and shall not
me at this time.
y soon wait on
nstruction.
with me in the

The

The PRAYER.

O LORD Jesus Christ, who at thy first
Coming didst send thy Messenger *John
the Baptist* to prepare thy Way before thee,
grant that the Ministers of thy holy Word
may likewise so prepare and make ready thy
Way, by turning the Hearts of the Disobe-
dient to the Wisdom of the Just;—that at
thy second Coming to judge the World, we
may be found an acceptable People in thy
Sight, who livest and reignest with the Father,
and the Holy Spirit, ever one God, World
without End. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE V.

*Objections against the bad Lives of Christians
answered.*

MISSIONARY.

I Expected, as you promised, to have seen
you sooner. Has any thing extraordinary
hindered you from coming to be further in-
structed?

Ind. Why, truly Sir, since I was with
you, I have met with such Discouragements
as have given me great Doubts and Scruples,
and had almost made me resolve against
troubling you any more.

Miss. I shall be exceeding sorry, if any
thing should make you do yourself so great an
Injury.

Injury.—Pray, what are the *Discouragements* you have met with?

Ind. I will tell you the Truth.—After I had parted with you, upon what you had said to me, I told our People, that I had some Thoughts of becoming a Christian; for that I had met with one who had convinced me, that my Condition at present was not so safe as I imagined, and that I should certainly lose the greatest Happiness which the Heart of Man can desire, if I refused, now it was offered me, to be instructed in the Knowledge of myself, and of the true God, and how to live and die in his Favour.—I told them also, that you assured me, from the Mouth of God himself, that every Man after Death will certainly be happy or miserable for ever; this short Life of ours being only a Time of Trial, and a Passage to a State of Happiness or Misery, which is to last for ever.—I told them moreover, that Christians were assured, that God had appointed a Day in which he would judge most righteously, even all that have ever lived in this World:—And that, such as had served and obeyed God would be happy for ever; and such as had led wicked Lives, and did not repent of and amend them, should be punished with everlasting Fire.—And that, in order to this great Account and Judgment, God has given us, and all Men, Reason, whereby to know Good from Evil, that they might chuse the

one,

truth.—After I
what you had
ple, that I had
ng a Christian ;
who had con-
n at present was
d that I should
appiness which
e, if I refused,
e instructed in
nd of the true
in his Favour.
ou assured me,
self, that every
ly be happy or
t Life of ours
and a Passage
sifery, which is
n moreover,—
that God had
ould judge most
ver lived in this
bad served and
ever; and such
lid not repent of
spe. with ever-
order to this
God has given
reby to know
ight chuse the
one,

one, and refuse the other:—But that, beside
this he had given unto Christians, by HIS
own SON sent from Heaven, a Revelation
of his Will, which if they embrace, and,
according to that Revelation, if they repent
of their Sins, and believe in this Son of God;
and walk according to the holy Rules he has
given them, they shall be made Partakers
of Happiness with him for ever.—Then I
told them, that for my own Part, I was
persuaded of the Truth of all this; which I
thought then all Christians believed as sure-
ly as any thing they see with their Eyes.

Miss. And so, I assure you, all true Chris-
tians do. But what did they say against your
Purpose of becoming a Christian?

Ind. Though I am almost afraid to tell
you, yet I must do it, both to ease my Mind,
and to know whether any Thing can be said
to their Objections.

In the first Place they made a Jest of my
Purpose;—but I told them, that if what I
had been taught was true, as I did believe it
was, it concerned me so much, that I should
not be laughed out of my Intention.

Then they told me plainly,—The Chris-
tians would have you believe what they do
not believe themselves.—For is it likely,
that People, who are fully persuaded of such
things as they tell you, would lead such Lives
as they commonly do?—What, said they,
does it signify to know the God which they
worship, and the good Rules he has given
them,

' them, if those Rules, are not able to make
 ' them better than other People?—Are they
 ' not as careless, as if they were sure that no-
 ' thing is, to be feared or hoped for after this
 ' Life?—You may be certain, that if Chris-
 ' tians did really believe what they told you,
 ' there would not be a wicked Man among
 ' them;—and yet many of them are as bad,
 ' if not worse, than those who know nothing
 ' of the Religion they pretend to, or of the
 ' Happiness or Misery they speak of.—Are not
 ' the same Wickednesses, seen among them,
 ' as among the worst of us?—They make no
 ' Conscience to cheat and defraud even one
 ' another:—And where they have Power,
 ' they oppress without Pity.—*Wboredom* and
 ' *Drunkennes, Falseness* and *Deceit, Lying,*
 ' *Cursing,* and *Swearing,* and calling upon the
 ' God they worship to *damn* each other, upon
 ' every foolish Occasion:—These and many
 ' others are the Crimes common among these
 ' very People who tell you, that the great God
 ' will call all Men to an Account, and re-
 ' ward or punish them according to their
 ' Works.—Can you think that they them-
 ' selves believe this?

Miss. Well, what Answer did you give them?

Ind. Why, indeed, I gave them no Answer.—I considered, that what they said had too much Truth in it, and I held my Peace, and doubted with myself, whether I should trouble you any more or not.

Miss.

not able to make
ple?—Are they
re sure that no-
ed for after this
n, that if Chris-
t they told you,
ed Man among
them are as bad,
know nothing
d to, or of the
ak of.—Are not
n among them,
—They make no
fraud even one
y, have Power,
—Whoredom and
Deceit, Lying,
calling upon the
ach other, upon
hese and many
on among these
at the great God
count, and re-
ording to their
hat they them-
did you give
ve them no An-
at they said had
held my Peace,
hether I should
t.

Miss.

Miss. I hope however, that you will change your Mind when you have heard what we have to say to the Objections.

In the first Place, all good Christians know this, and are grieved to see how much the Christian Religion must suffer by the bad Lives of such People, by whose evil Doings, the Name of God and of Christ is blasphemed.

However, suffer not yourself to be too soon discouraged:—Nor judge of our Religion by the disorderly Lives of these People you have mentioned;—for, assure yourself, that all are not true Christians who go under that Name.—There are too many who live in a shameful Ignorance both of the *Truths* and *Duties* of Christianity; and will not be at any Pains to consider the Religion they profess, nor the sad Danger they themselves are in.—And many there are, who have been instructed in the Way that leads to everlasting Happiness; but the *Cares* of this World, the *Deceitfulness* of Riches, or the *Love* of worldly Pleasures, have blotted the Remembrance of the Truths they had learned out of their Minds.—Nay, there are too many, who even strive to forget such Truths, because they condemn their ungodly Lives.—They therefore endeavour to cast off all Fear of God, and provoke him to give them up to a Mind void of Judgment, to commit all Iniquity with Greediness.

Lastly—*Many profess to know God, but in their Works do deny him.*—These, and all such

as these, are an Abomination in the Sight of God, and a Grief to all true Christians.

Ind. 'But you know, Sir, that these will take it ill, if they are not called *Christians*.'

Miss. They will so; but that is, because they think it a Name of *Credit* and *Respect* in the Place where they live; and they content themselves with the Name, without thinking seriously what it is to be a Christian.

Ind. 'Since so many go under the Name of *Christians*, and are not such, how shall we know who are true Christians?'

Miss. The God whom Christians worship hath given them a Rule, by which every one may know who are true Christians.—The Rule is this:—'LET EVERY ONE THAT NAMETH THE NAME OF CHRIST DEPART FROM INIQUITY*.' Whoever does not do so is no true Christian in the Account of God;—and they, and they only, are true Christians, who not only *believe* the Truths, but also *obey* the Laws, of the Christian Religion:—That is, such as *love* the God that made them with all their Hearts, and *fear* to displease and offend him; who *love, obey, and trust in* Jesus Christ his *Son*, their *Saviour* and their *Lord*; and bring forth the Fruits of the *Holy Ghost* in all Kinds of Goodness, Righteousness and Truth;—and lastly, such as, having always a Conscience void of Offence towards God and Men, dare not for all the

* 2 Tim. ii. 19.

MON Dial. 5.

n in the Sight of
Christians.

, that these will
be called *Christians*.
that is, because
of their *Love* and *Respect* in
and they content
without thinking
Christian.

under the Name
such, how shall
Christians?

Christians worship
which every one
Christians.—The

EVERY ONE THAT
CHRIST DEPART
ever does not do
the Account of
only, are true

love the Truths,
the Christian Re-

love the God that
loves, and fear to

to love, obey, and
their Saviour and

the Fruits of the
goodness, Right-

lastly, such as,
void of Offence

not for all the
World

Dial. 5. for the INDIANS. 4

World be guilty of those Vices which you
just now mentioned.

But then, that you may not be offended
with the Infirmities, Faults, and Failings, of
those that are even good Christians, you must
remember what I have already often told you,
concerning the Weakness and Corruption of
human Nature. For the best of Christians
are Men of like Passions with others, and
may, through the Weakness of their Nature,
or for want of Consideration, be sometimes
overtaken in a Fault, of which they after-
wards truly repent.—But a true Christian
will not, cannot live or continue in any known
Sin, or bad Way of Life.

Ind. Pray then, good Sir, what Answer
shall I give to our People, who, to be sure,
will endeavour to dissuade me again from
hearkening to your Instructions, by such
Arguments as I have already mentioned.

Miss. Ask them whether THE GREAT GOD
has not given every one of them Reason and
Understanding, in order to judge betwixt Good
and Evil?—Surely they will not say, that
Reason, the Good Gift of God, is in fault, when
many of their own People do such wicked
things as their Reason forbids and condemns.
No more ought they to blame the Christian
Religion, because some that call themselves
Christians lead such Lives as are a Reproach
to Christianity.

Ind.

Ind. 'It may be, they will tell me, That
' if neither *Reason* nor *Christianity* can keep
' People from being wicked, I need not be
' at the Pains of learning the Christian Reli-
' gion; or hearkening to Reason.'

Miss. Well then, I will shew you in a few
Words, that of all Means the Christian Reli-
gion is most likely! (*even better than Reason
itself ever can be in its present State*) to make
Men wise and good, unto their Salvation and
Happiness.

1st. Your Nature is corrupt, and prone to
Evil; and Experience convinces you, that
your Reason alone cannot mend and cure this
Corruption:—But the Christian Religion,
where it is sincerely embraced, will most
surely do this.

2^{dly}. Your Reason will indeed accuse and
condemn you when you do amiss, but cannot
give you any certain Assurance of God's Par-
don:—But the *Christian Religion* will shew
you a sure Way to be *forgiven* and *restored*
to the Favour of your Maker, whenever you
have offended him.

3^{dly}. We are but too apt to think every
thing very reasonable to which we have a great
Inclination; and this is the Occasion of very
much *Evil* and *Mischief* in the World, when
Men make *their own Will* the Measure of what
they ought to do;—but the *Christian Re-
ligion*, and that only, will inform you what
is right in the Sight of God, and what
you

ll tell me, That
Christianity can keep
I need not be
Christian Reli-
gion.

ew you in a few
Christian Reli-
gion (State) to make
their Salvation and

pt, and prone to
vinces you, that
nd and cure this
Christian Religion,
ced, will most

deed accuse and
miss, but cannot
ce of God's Par-
ligion will shew
ven and restored
r, whenever you

to think every
h we have a great
Occasion of very
the World, when
Measure of what
ne Christian Re-
nform, you what
God, and what
you

you must do on Pain of his most severe Dis-
pleasure.

Last'y, your Reason cannot inform you
what will become of you when you die;—
but the Christian Religion can assure you, as I
have shewn you already, that such as live ac-
cording to the Rules of that Religion will be
happy for ever;—and that such as do not so
shall be most unhappy and miserable;—and
this will be a very powerful Means of obliging
you to live as becomes a good Christian.

Ind. 'Sir, I, do most heartily thank you.
'—You have given me great Ease of
'Mind;—and I hope I shall meet with no
'more such Discouragements from hearing
'your Instructions.—But some few things
'I have to ask you, for the Confirmation of
'the Truths I am to believe.'

Miss. Come when you will, I shall be ready
to instruct you. And may God bless my En-
deavours with Success;—and do you pray for
yourself in the following Words:

The P R A Y E R.

LORD, the Frailty of Man without thee,
cannot but fail:—In all Temptations,
therefore, I beseech thee to succour me, that
no Sin may ever get the Dominion over me;
—Give me a salutary Dread of the Corruption
of my own Heart;—Make me truly sensible
of the End of Sin, and mindful of my own
Infirmities;—Make me afraid of thy Judg-
ments.

ments, and give me Grace and Strength to break my Bonds;—Correct me in Mercy when I go astray;—Make me ever mindful of my Latter End, and fix in my Heart a lively Sense of the Happiness and Misery of the World to come. *Am. n.*

DIALOGUE VI.

The Holy Scriptures both Necessary and Sufficient for the Salvation of Man.

INDIAN.

YOU have convinced me, Sir, that our Reason alone is not sufficient to make known to us the things which you say are most surely believed among Christians;—That Reason cannot tell us with what Pleasure the Great God will be pleased, nor give us any Certainty of the Happiness or Misery of the Life to come;—which to be sure, makes Men less concerned how they lead their Lives here.—You have told me, and I am convinced of it, that our Reason alone cannot assure us upon what Terms the GREAT GOD will pardon us, when we have offended him, as all Men are apt to do; and we know and feel, how hard it is even to follow what our Reason tells us we ought to do.—Of what Use then is Reason to us?

Miss.

Miss. Of very great Use most certainly—
It will keep you from being imposed upon,
when any thing is proposed to your Belief, as
coming from God;—you will be able to
judge whether you have sufficient Proof to
receive it as such:—And then, if you find
you have, your Reason will convince you, that
it must be necessary for your Happiness, be-
cause a God of Truth and Goodness cannot
deceive his Creatures, or require any thing of
them but what must necessarily be for their
Good.

Ind. ' It is on this very Account, Sir, I am
' now come to you, not only to learn from
' you, by what other Ways God has made
' his Will known unto Christians; but to
' enquire whether those Ways be such as no
' Man of common Sense and Reason ought
' to call in question.'

Miss. I hope I shall give you all the Satis-
faction in those things, that unprejudiced Rea-
son can desire.—You will remember then what
I told you before,—That the Great God, in
Compassion to his poor bewildered Creatures,
sent his own Son to let them know how far
they were departed from the Ways of Reason
and Truth; and that they would be for ever
miserable, if they did not return to the Duty
they owed their Maker:—And, lastly, that
*God was in Christ reconciling the World unto
himself*, and would pardon Mankind upon
Condition of their *Faith* in him, their *Repent-*

ance

Miss.

ance and future Obedience.—I told you also, that he gave them such Evidences, that this Message came from God, as could not be justly called in question by any Man, and, among the rest, this very extraordinary one: —He declared, and his Enemies knew it, —*Thy will put me to Death, and after Three Days I will rise again from the Lead;* which also came exactly to pass.

Ind. ‘I do remember all this.—But how can you be sure that this was really so, it being so very long since these things were done?’

Miss. You yourself shall judge—You must know then, THAT DIVINE PERSON, when he was on Earth, appointed several *Persons* to be *Witnesses* of every thing which he *did, said, taught, or suffered;*—and that the most necessary of these things were put in Writing, and published by some of them, even at the Time when great Numbers were alive, who had been Witnesses of his Words and Actions, and while his Enemies, who had put him to Death, were also alive; and yet no one charged them with having written any thing that was not true.—Now, *these Writings* we call THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

Ind. ‘But how are you sure, that the People did set down in Writing that Message of God to Men, and all other things, just as

told you also,
 nces, that this
 could not be
 any Man, and,
 ordinary one:
 emies knew it,
 and after Three
 e Dead; which

his.—But how
 as really so, it
 ese things were

ge—You must
 rson, when he
 al Persons to be
 h he *did, said,*
 that the most
 out in Writing,
 m, even at the
 vere alive, who
 ds and Actions,
 had put him
 nd yet no one
 itten any thing
 these Writings
 TS OF THE NEW

, that the Peo-
 g that Messäge
 ner things, just
 as

‘ as THAT DIVINE PERSON had done and
 ‘ told them?’

Miss. We are well assured they did so; be-
 cause they were directed and assisted to write
 those things by God himself, *who bore them*
Witness, by Signs, and Wonders, and Miracles,
and other Gifts of the Holy Spirit, that he was
with them.*—And they were themselves so
 well convinced of the Truth of what they had
 written, and what they taught, that they
 chose to suffer any Death, rather than be silent
 or deny what they had *seen* with their *Eyes,*
 and *heard* with their *Ears.*

Ind. ‘ Pardon me for asking you one Ques-
 ‘ tion more:—How can you be assured,
 ‘ that those Writings, which you now have,
 ‘ and call the Holy Scriptures of the NEW
 ‘ TESTAMENT, are the very same which those
 ‘ Persons who conversed with Christ, did then
 ‘ write? May they not have been altered since
 ‘ that time?’

Miss. We have this Assurance, that they
 are the very same, and that they have not been
 altered:—THOSE WRITINGS were *copied* at
 that time by many Christians, and *carried* with
 them into divers Countries, and distant Na-
 tions which had no Knowledge one of another,
 and were put into their several Languages;
 and they all continue to be the same in *Sub-*
stance, wherever they are found to this Day.

* Heb. ii. 4.

And

And that these *Facts* were so as they are reported to us, we have the credible Relation of those who were EYE-WITNESSES of them, and who approved themselves to be faithful *Historians, Lovers of Truth*, even where it shewed their own great Weaknesses;—delivering all things plainly and naturally without any the least Appearance of Disguise.—They mentioned these *Facts* with all the Circumstances of *Time and Place*, and so soon after the Death of their LORD and MASTER JESUS CHRIST, that if they had not been exactly true, would have been then contradicted:—They published these Relations in the Country, where these mighty *Wonders and Miracles* were performed; and at a time when their very Profession lay under the severest Reproach;—when they were so far from even the remotest Prospect of Advantage, that they were sure of *Persecution*, and an ignominious and cruel *Death*; which they might have avoided, if they could have prevailed upon themselves to be *silent*, or even *prevaricated* in the least Degree.—The *Commands* they prescribed were *contrary* to the prevailing *Passions* and corrupt *Affections* of Mankind;—the *Rewards* they promised were, for the most Part, to be enjoyed in another World, and therefore would not have prevailed much, without the strongest Evidence of their being *divine*:—And yet this GOSPEL OF SALVATION was received and believed by the World,——though it was preached at first by

mean

as they are re-
 ble Relation of
 s of them, and
 be faithful! His-
 where it shewed
 —delivering all
 without any the
 —They menti-
 circumstances of
 after the Death
 JESUS CHRIST,
 tly true, would
 —They publish-
 try, where these
 were performed;
 Profession lay
 —when they were
 Prospect of Ad-
 of Persecution,
 Death; which
 they could have
 silent, or even
 es.—The Con-
 trary to the pre-
 fessions of Man-
 promised were,
 oyed in another
 not have prevail-
 est Evidence of
 this GOSPEL OF
 believed by the
 ached at first by
 mean

mean Instruments, and, for the most part, un-
 learned Men, who had neither *Eloquence* to
 recommend, — *Power* to force, or *Riches* to
 bribe their Followers. — And what could all
 this be ascribed to, but to the *mere Truth* and
Evidence of its Divinity, and to the mighty
Power of God?

Besides all this, — from that very Time to
 this, there was also ONE DAY IN SEVEN ap-
 pointed, and very strictly observed by Chris-
 tians, on purpose, amongst others things, to
 read these *Scriptures* in public, and to keep
 up the *Memory* of these things which I have
 told you of; so that if any body had attempt-
 ed to *add* or *alter* any thing of Moment, it
 would have immediately been taken notice
 of by all good Christians.

Ind. 'Indeed, Sir, a Man must be very
 ' unwilling to believe these things who will
 ' not be satisfied with this Account of the
 ' Truth of these Writings; especially, if they
 ' contain nothing but what is highly worthy
 ' of the Great God to command his reason-
 ' able Creatures.'

Miss. That you will be convinced of, when
 you come to know what he has commanded
 them to believe and do.

Ind. 'But is it true, Sir, that Christians
 ' themselves are not agreed about them?'

Miss. Pray, consider, — that as long as Men
 have *corrupt Hearts*, and different *Capacities*,
 and *Inclinations*, and *Interests*, they will differ

D with

with one another, not only in what concerns Christianity, but in all other Matters.—But assure yourself, that all Christians are agreed in these necessary things;—That these Scriptures are the very WORD and WILL of God, being the Revelation of his Holy Spirit.

Ind. 'In what is it then that they differ among themselves?'

Miss. Some differ about Words only, and often about Matters of no great Moment.—Many are of a contentious Spirit, and exercise their Wits about *foolish Questions, which minister Strife**, rather than the Design of God in his Word, which is to save us from Ruin.—Many take upon them to be *Teachers of others, without understanding what they say, or to be of they affirm †*: Many will expound the Scriptures as will best suit with their own private Opinions or corrupt Ways, inventing Ways of serving God, which he has not commanded.—And lastly, too many are brought up in gross Ignorance, and either are not permitted or will not be at the Pains, to see and know the Truths which concern their Salvation.—These and many such are the Causes of Christians differing among themselves. But be assured of this,—That an All-wise and Good God can make *these very Differences* serve most blessed Ends; *his Glory* and the *Good* of his chosen and faithful Servants—For *by these* he tries their Faith, whether they will give Credit

* 2 Tim. ii. 23.

† 2 Tim. i. 7.

what concerns
matters.—But
ians are agreed
that these Scrip-
WILL of God,
Holy Spirit.
that they differ

Words only, and
great Moment.—
Spirit, and exer-
Questions, which
the Design of God
to us from Ruin.

be Teachers of
what they say, or
will expound the
with their own pri-
Vays, inventing
which he has not com-
any are brought
there are not per-
pains, to see and
earn their Salva-
are the Causes of
themselves. But
all-wise and Good
Differences serve most
the Good of his
—For by these he
will give Credit

Tim. i. 7.

to

to his Word, or to the Delusions of those Evil
Spirits, which lead the Simple into Error.—
By these he makes his true Servants more care-
ful of their Ways, and to place their whole De-
pendance upon him, and his Grace, which
they therefore pray for more earnestly.—
Lastly, these Differences have had this good
Effect, that forasmuch as all Parties of Chris-
tians do acknowledge these Scriptures to be
from God—they have been ever jealous of
one another, that nothing be added, omitted
or altered, by any Party of Christians.

And remember what I tell you for a certain
Truth,—that the Differences amongst Chris-
tians are not always of such a Nature as to
deprive men of God's Favour.—For he knows
all our Hearts, and the Reasons of Men's
Mistakes;—and no doubt will pity and par-
don such Errors and Mistakes as are not wil-
ful, and do not plainly tend to deprave their
own Manners or the Lives of other People.

Ind. 'I have only One Favour more to ask
'you concerning these Scriptures:—What is
'the great Use and Necessity of them?'

Miss. In the first place, They are graciously
given by God to supply the Defects of our
Reason, and to hinder us from abusing and
perverting that great Blessing and Gift of God,
which through our Lusts and Passions, we are
but too apt to do, to the Hurt of ourselves
and others.

D 2

In

In the next place, be assured—that you can have no full and true Knowledge of the GREAT GOD, or of his *Will* and *Purposes*, and *gracious Designs*, but from his own *Son*, and from what *He* has made known to us in these Scriptures*.

By these Scriptures, as in those of the Old Testament, wherein holy Men *spake* and *acted*, as they were moved by the Holy Ghost, we learn how *Sin* and *Wickedness*, *Sickness*, *Miseries*, and *Death* itself came into the World;—and how Men lost their Innocence, and forfeited that Happiness for which God made them.—And in the Scriptures we have also a most particular Account, how God in Mercy to his unhappy Creatures, in his own good Time, sent HIS OWN SON, to shew poor Sinners their miserable Condition; to deliver them out of it; and by a most wonderful Way, as I shall shew you hereafter, to reconcile God to them, and them to God.—And in order to awaken all who come to the Knowledge of these things, and engage their Attention to them, these Scriptures give them the utmost Assurance,—that God has prepared for them who believe in his Son, and are willing to receive Salvation at his Hands, and who can make this appear by loving him, and obeying his Commands, an Happiness which passeth Man's Understanding; and that such as will not regard these things, shall be miserable for ever.—And for—

* Matt. xi. 27.

red—that you
nowledge of the
d *Purposes*, and
own *Son*, and
n to us in these

hose of the Old
spake and *acted*,
Ghost, we learn
skness, *Miseries*,
e World;—and
e, and forfeited
d made them.—
ave also a most
in Mercy to his
wn good Time,
oor Sinners their
iver them out of
Way, as I shall
ile God to them,
order to awaken
e of these things,
to them, these
ost Assurance,—
em who believe
eceive Salvation
ke this appear by
Commands, an
n's Understand-
not regard these
ever.—And for-

as much

as much as in the Issue, this Happiness and Mi-
sery will depend upon Men's good or bad Be-
haviour in this Life,—these Scriptures contain
that Law by which God has determined to
judge the World, that all Men may order
their Lives accordingly.—They teach us what
Service is due from reasonable Creatures to
their Maker;—how we must Live so as to please
him;—what is truly just, and good, and ac-
ceptable to his Divine Majesty;—as also, what
is wrong, and what he has forbidden upon Pain
of his everlasting Displeasure.—They contain
many wonderful Examples of God's Care of
those that love and obey him, and of his Dis-
pleasure against such as neglect or despise his
Commands.—In short, these Scriptures are a
most *invaluable* Blessing, without which we
should be ignorant of those things that are of
the greatest Concern to the Glory of the great
and eternal God, and our own everlasting
Welfare.

Ind. ' Well, Sir, you have raised in me a
' very great Desire of knowing more of these
' Scriptures, which contains things wonderful
' and unknown to us indeed.'

Miss. You must give God the Thanks for
that Desire, if it be sincere—I can only speak
to your *Ears*; it is God alone that can speak
to your *Heart*.—Forget not therefore, to beg
of him to make himself and his Will known
to you, and to bless the Endeavours of such
as desire to instruct you in the Ways of Truth
and Happiness.

The PRAYER.

Blessed Lord, who hast caused all Holy Scriptures to be written for our Learning; Grant that I may in such wise hear them, read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest them, that, by Patience and Comfort of thy Holy Word, I may embrace, and ever hold fast, the blessed Hope of everlasting Life, which thou hast given me, in my Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE VII.

An Account of the Fall of Man, and what followed thereupon, till the Coming of Christ.

INDIAN.

YOU assured me, Sir, when I was last with you, that God had made known to you many things, which our Reason cannot account for:—I am now come to put you in mind of one Difficulty, which I beg you would explain to me:—“How Man, the Creature of an Holy and Good God, came to have such a strangely disordered Nature, and so prone to Evil?”

Miss. I am obliged to do so; for, without the Knowledge of this, you can have no true Notions of the *Justice* and *Mercy*, and *Goodness* of God.

What

caused all Holy
 or our Learning;
 hear them, read,
 gett them, that,
 by Holy Word,
 and fast, the blef-
 which thou haft
 s Christ. Amen.

VII.

n, and what fol-
 lowing of Christ.

when I was last
 ad made known
 our Reason can-
 ow come to put
 ty, which I beg
 —“ How Man,
 and Good God,
 ngely disordered
 Evil?”
 o; for, without
 can have no true
 Mercy, and Good-

What

What therefore he has made known to us in the Holy Scriptures, is:—That after he had made this World, and all things in it, in Six Days, and that he might have Creatures capable of praising him for his wonderful Works, he made one Man and one Woman, called ADAM and EVE, determining to make of one Blood all Nations of Men to dwell upon all the Face of the Earth*; all which are the offspring of that one Man and Woman.—He has also made known to us, That these Two Persons were at first made after the Likeneis of their Creator, being endued with Reason in Perfection, and other heavenly Gifts.—We learn also, that these our First Parents, being thus made perfect and good, and capable of living for ever †, were placed in an happy State, called Paradise, with a Promise of Life, and Happiness, as long as they continued obedient to their Maker's Commands. Now these Two Persons were in a State of Trial and Probation, as we all are at this Day, though in a Manner quite different from ours:—For they, coming out of their Maker's Hands perfect; that is, endued with clear and strong Apprehensions of their indispensable Obligation to perform all the great Points of Morality, could not well be supposed to lie under any Temptation of violating that chief Part of their Duty.—It was therefore necessary, that some other TEST, suitable to the Place and Circumstances they

* Acts xvii. 26.

† Wis. ii. 23.

were in, should be required of them, to prove what was in their Hearts; and whether they would chuse, under the most tempting Offers, to break an express Commandment of GOD, their CREATOR, PRESERVER, and GOVERNOR, —even though the Reason of such a Commandment was not made known unto them. —

A positive Injunction of this kind, God was pleased to give them;—at the same time enforcing their Obedience to it, by Threats of a most dreadful Penalty, if they should ever transgress it.

And we are to consider the Command given to Adam concerning the Forbidden Tree, not as if God only spoke concerning *That*, but he herein commanded him this One thing, — OBEY MY VOICE:—That is, You are to do whatever I shall declare to be thy Duties of your Life:—For it was necessary that Man should obey the Divine Being, and never be left to his own Guidance, but to be always kept in the Hand of God's Counsel.

How long *our First Parents* continued in their Duty, *we are no-where told*; but at length by yielding to the Temptation of an Evil Spirit, and not regarding the Command of their Maker*, they did *fall* from that holy and happy Condition they were in; and by that most grievous Crime (for so it appears by the Punishment a most righteous God inflicted on them for it) they highly displeas'd their Maker,

* Gen. iii.

them, to prove
and whether they
empting Offers,
ment of GOD,
and GOVERNOR,
of such a Com-
unto them.—
kind, God was
the same time
it, by Threats
if they should

Command given
idden Tree, not
ng *That*, but he
One thing,—

You are to do
e th; Duties of
essary that Man
, and never be
t to be always
ounsel.

s continued in
; but at length
of an Evil Spi-
mmand of their
at holy and hap-
nd by that most
ears by the Pu-
od inflicted on
ed their Maker,

who

who left them to themselves;—and, having
lost their Innocence, and that Image of God
in which they were created*; their Nature be-
came sadly changed for the worse.—And the
Children which they afterwards begot, being
born of sinful Parents, became even like their
Parents, disobedient, and prone to Evil, as
you see they are at this Day: All which these
FIRST PARENTS OF MANKIND brought upon
themselves, and their *Posterity*.

It was thus that *Sin* and *Evils* of every kind,
and *Death at last*, entered into the World, as
the just Punishment of their Disobedience to
the Commands of God;—by which *all Right*
to his free Promise of eternal Life and Hap-
piness was *forfeited* and *lost*.

Ind. ‘This is indeed a plain Account how
‘Sin and Wickedness entered into the World;
‘and we ought to believe it to be a just Ac-
‘count, since God has made it known to you
‘in his Revealed Will.’

Miss. As to the Corruption of our Nature;
and the Sin that does so easily beset us, your
own Experience will convince you of the Truth
of it.—And no other reasonable Account can
be given how it came into the World.—
And you will learn by what followed this Act
of Disobedience, how displeasing to God it
was, and the Punishment it deserved.

Ind. ‘Will you be so kind as to let me
‘know what followed this sad Calamity?’

* Gen. v.
D 5.

Miss.

Miss. You will easily conceive how miserable the Condition of these our *First Parents*, was now become:—They knew that they had *failed* in their Duty to their Maker:—their Reason could not inform them how to help *themselves*:—The *Loss* of their Innocence, and of their Maker's Favour;—their *Forfeiture* of the Happiness they had enjoyed, —with their dreadful *Apprehensions* of that Death which was threatened:—the *Sense* of these things would most certainly have overwhelmed them, had not the Goodness of God immediately interposed to keep them from Despair.—For though his perfect Holiness could not but *bate* the Sin, yet his Goodness *inclined* him to have Compassion on the Sinner; and from thence he took Occasion to make known another of his most glorious Perfections, *his infinite Mercy*.

Ind. 'I am most desirous to hear how that was done.'

Miss. Why, as a Remedy for what had been done amiss, and could not be undone, their Maker was pleased to enter into a *NEW COVENANT* with them;—so that neither they, nor any of their Posterity, should, on account of *their Disobedience*, be ruined, except it was purely their own Fault.

Ind. 'That was indeed a most kind Offer of their Offended Maker;—Pray, what was that *COVENANT*?'

Miss. It was this:—That on account of One, who would in due time satisfy his Di-

ive how miser-
 r *First Parents*,
 knew that they
 ir Maker:—
 m them how to
 s of their Inno-
 Favour;—their
 ey had enjoyed,
 ensions of that
 :—the *Sense* of
 ainly have over-
 oodness of God
 eep them from
 perfect Holiness
 et his Goodness
 ion on the Sin-
 ok Occasion to
 most glorious
 .
 o hear how that
 r what had been
 e undone, their
 to a *NEW COVE-*
 either they, nor
 , on account of
 , except it was
 most kind Offer
 —Pray, what

t on account of
 e satisfy his Di-
 vine

vine Justice for their Offence (and take Ven-
 geance on that Evil Spirit, that had tempted
 them to disobey his Command) he would *re-*
store them to his Favour upon certain Con-
 ditions; and would appoint the *n Means*, by
 which they, and their Posterity, might, upon
 their Repentance, obtain his Pardon, when
 they should do amiss, as since their Fall they
 would be but too apt to do*.

Ind. 'You will be so kind, as to let
 me know what follows this Promise of God
 to his sinful Creatures.'

Miss. You must know then—that some of
 their Children and Posterity, exercising them-
 selves in Repentance of Sin, depending on this
 promised Saviour, keeping up a Sense of these
 things, and an Expectation of this Promise,
 lived in the Fear of God †.—But many others
 of them, through the Corruption of their
 Nature, became exceeding wicked: One of
 their own *Sons* murdered his *Brother*; for
 which God, to keep others from committing
 such horrid Crimes, banished him from his
 Presence, and he spent his Days in Misery.

At last, Wickedness increased to such an
 Height, and became so general, that God was
 provoked to destroy the whole Race of Men
 by a Flood (except one upright Man, whose
 Name was *NOAH* ‡, together with his little
 Family) as I hinted to you before.

* John iii. 16. and 1 John iv. 9, 10. † Gen. v. 24.

‡ Gen. vii.

By this good Man and his Family, the whole Earth was again filled with People, as it is this Day—And while his good Instructions, and the Memory of that dreadful Judgment lasted, Men lived in the Fear of God :—but too soon fell into Wickedness again :—And most of these, losing the Knowledge of the true God, fell into Idolatry, a Sin which God principally abhors, as most dishonourable to his Nature, Authority, and Glory, and as leading Men into all other Wickedness*.

Ind. ' Pray what is that Sin of Idolatry, which God so hateth ?'

Miss. It is the giving that Honour and Worship which is only due to the true God, to his Creatures, to the Sun and Moon, and to evil Spirits—and to the Images representing these.

Notwithstanding this,—God never left himself without Witness †; but gave continual Proofs of his Hatred against Wickedness, and of his Favour and Protection of good Men, in all Ages, and amongst all Nations, even unto this Day.—And thus it is,—that Calamities of all Kinds are brought upon Earth; that one Nation makes War upon another; these being only Instruments in the Hands of God, and by his wise and just Appointment for the Punishment of their Sins.

Ind. ' Pray, had any of these Nations ever afterwards an Opportunity of coming to the

* Rom. i. 28.

† Acts xiv. 17.

Dial. 7.

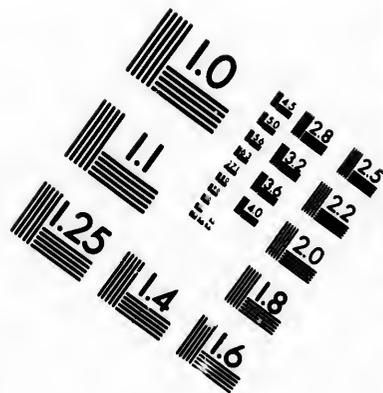
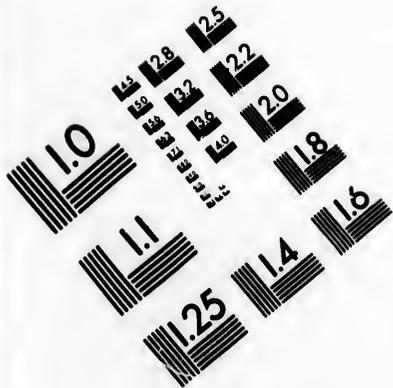
family, the whole
people, as it is this
instructions, and
Judgment last-
God :-----but
is again :-----And
knowledge of the
Sin which God
dishonourable to
Glory, and as
needness*.
sin of *Idolatry*,

honour and Wor-
true God, to his
son, and to *evil*
representing these.
God never left
out gave conti-
st Wickedness,
ction of good
st all Nations,
us it is,—that
brought upon
ces War upon
ruments in the
se and just Ap-
of their Sins.
se Nations ever
coming to the

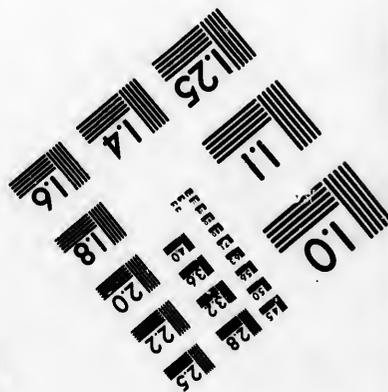
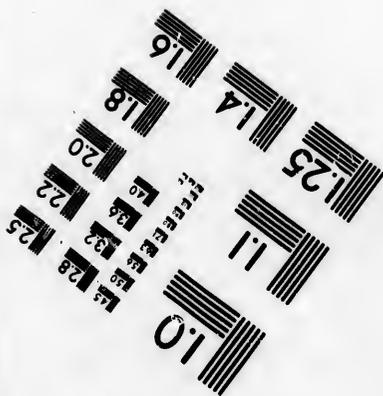
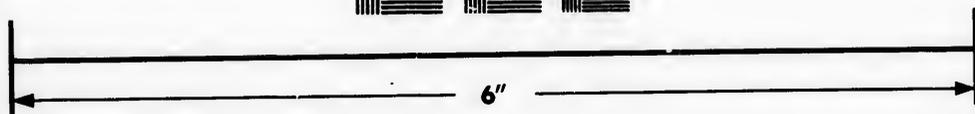
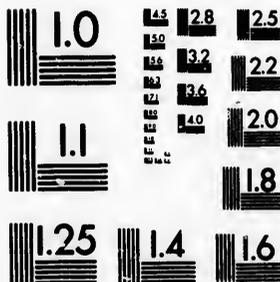
iv. 17.

Know-





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

24
28
32
36
20
18

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

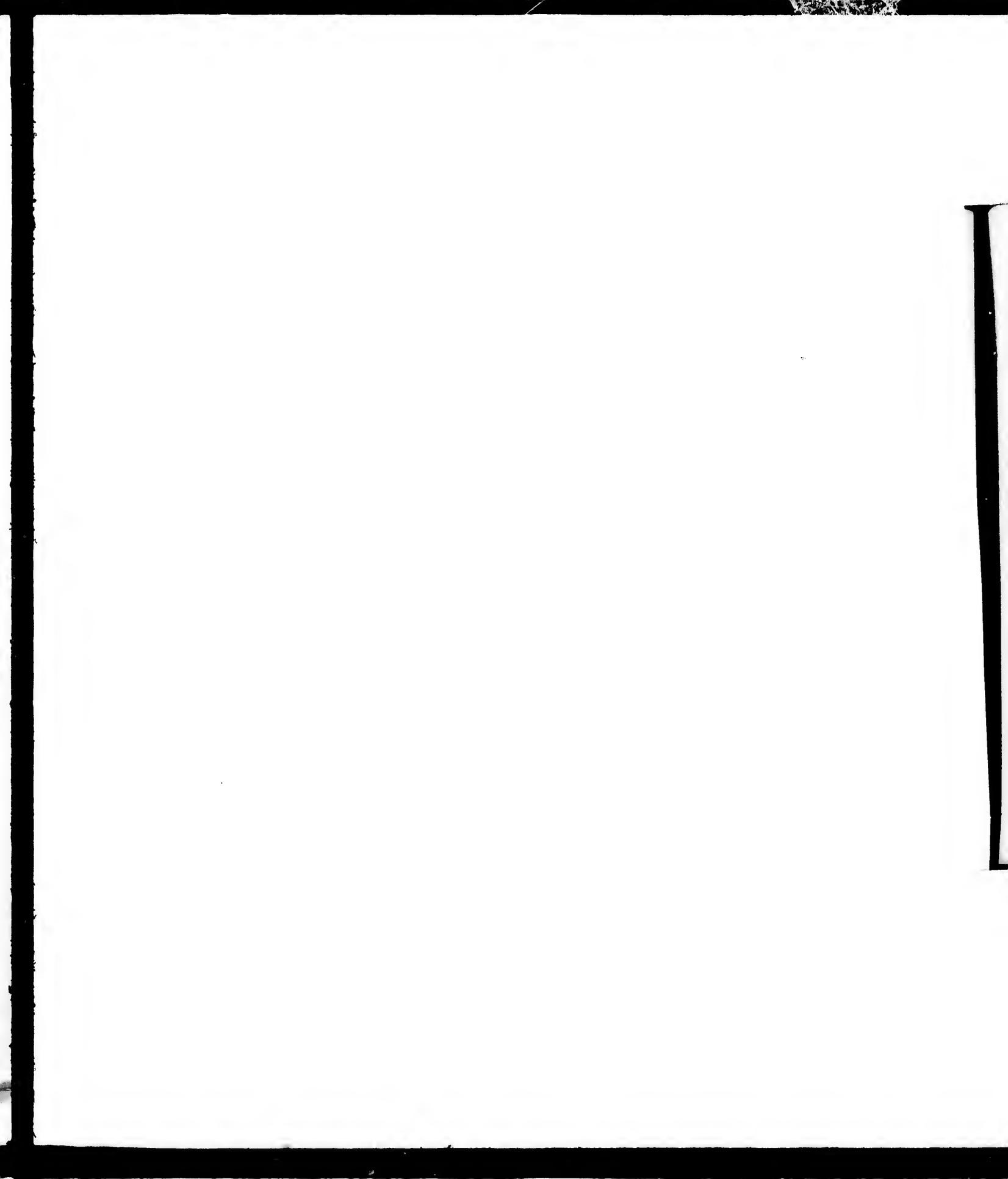
**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

© 1983



‘ Knowledge of the true God, and of the
‘ Worship due to him?’

Miss. Yes, indeed they had. For the Holy Scriptures inform us, that—God made Choice of a certain Person, whose Name was ABRAHAM *, and called him and his Family, from the midst of a Nation given to Idolatry; that to this Man he made himself, and his glorious Perfections known; and for his encouragement to persevere in his Duty, he promised,—*That out of his Loins in due Time the DELIVERER OF THE WORLD from Sin and Death should proceed, and that in the mean while He would make his Descendants a great and numerous People;*—all which was made good in a most wonderful Manner. His *Posterity* increased exceedingly; and wherever they travelled—they *communicated* the Knowledge of the true God,—and told Men how he ought to be *feared* and *worshipped*; so that many Nations might have known these things, had it not been their own Fault;—for God caused them often to *wander*, that they might make him known amongst Men, and cure them of their Wickedness and Idolatry.

It was in the Time of that good Man, that God shewed his Hatred of Wickedness, and his Displeasure against great and bold Sinners, after a Manner the most frightful and astonishing.—There were several considerable Cities, the chief of which were SODOM and GOMORRAH, the Inhabitants of which, *through Pride,*

* Gen. xii.

Fulness of Bread and much Idleness, fell into all manner of Wickedness; which provoked God to make them an Example of his Displeasure against such Sins;—for he *rained down Fire and Brimstone upon them* *, and utterly destroyed both them, their Towns, and their whole Land, the dreadful Marks of which are to be seen at this Day.—At the same time, God, to shew his Care for those that feared him, sent his Angels, and delivered One *good Man* whose Name was *Lor*, and his *Family*, out of that fearful Destruction †.

After this the Children of *ABRAHAM*, to whom the Promise was made, multiplied exceedingly; to whose Posterity God gave very particular Laws and Directions, how they might live so as to please their Maker, and not hurt one another ‡;—and wrought most wonderful Things before their Eyes; when he delivered them out of a most cruel Bondage;—to convince them, and all other Nations, that should hear of these things,—that the Idols and evil Spirits, which they worshipped, were no Gods—and that there was no God, but the God of this People.

Ind. ‘Pray, what were the Laws and Directions that God gave this People and Nation?’

Miss. The chief of them were these that follow:—That they should neither have nor worship any other God but him who had done such Wonders for them;—That they should

* Gen. xix. 24. † Gen. xix. ‡ Exod. xx.

ness, fell into all
 provoked God
 of his Displeasure
 rained down Fire
 and utterly destroy-
 and their whole
 which are to be
 same time, God,
 that feared him,
 and One good Man
 his Family, out

of ABRAHAM, to
 multiplied ex-
 y God gave very
 ions, how they
 Maker, and not
 wrought most
 ir Eyes, when he
 cruel Bondage;
 other Nations,
 things,—that the
 they worshipped,
 ere was no God,

Laws and Direc-
 ple and Nation?
 were these that
 neither have nor
 m who had done
 That they should

not make any visible *Image* or *Representation*
 of him: That they should not profane his holy
 Name: That they should keep holy *one Day*
in Seven, to preserve the Remembrance of him
 and his Works;—That they should *love* and
honour their Parents*;—That they should *love*
 one another, as being all the Creatures of a
 good God;—and neither *bate* nor *murder* any
 one,—that they should not commit *Adultery*,
 or be guilty of any *Lewdness*:—That they
 should not *steal*, or *lye*, or *bear false Witness*,
 or *covet*, or *set their Hearts upon what was*
another Man's—And remember what I tell
 you,—The Substance of these Laws was given
 soon after the Flood, to NOAH and his *Family*
 from whom the present Race of Mankind is
 derived, though the greatest Part of their
 Posterity soon forgot them.

Soon after God had given his peculiar Peo-
 ple these Laws, he settled them after a most
 wonderful Manner, and in a fruitful Land,
 which he had long before promised to ABRA-
 HAM their great *Forefather*, and blessed them
 exceedingly, while they observed his Laws.—
 But even these People, through the Corruption
 of Nature, often transgressed his Commands,
 and were as often punished, and upon their
 Repentance pardoned;—till at last, they
 growing incurably wicked, he permitted their
 Enemies to destroy most of them, their *Cities*,
 their *Land*, and their *Place of Worship*;—

‡ Exod. xx.

* Exod. xx. 12.

not

and

and they are at this Day dispersed over the Face of the Earth, without any sure Settlement.

Now, a few Years before this happened, the Time was come when the GREAT GOD was pleased to send into the World—That PERSON or PROPHEET, whom he had promised to our first Parents, and who had engaged to make Satisfaction to the Divine Justice, for their great Offence.—But a particular Account of this PERSON and BLESSING will take up more Time than I believe you have now to spare: I shall therefore defer it till you come next to me. In the mean Time pray earnestly to God, that he may not suffer your Heart to be hardened, but that you may ever believe his Promises, and stand in awe of his Judgments..

The PRAYER.

I Believe: Lord, increase my Faith, and give me Grace that with a holy Life I may adorn the Religion I profess.—Keep me stedfast in this Faith, that no Errors may separate me from thee;—But that thy love, O merciful God;—Thy Grace, O blessed Jesus;—Thy Fellowship, O Holy Ghost, may defend and comfort me in all Dangers and Adversities, until I attain the End of my Faith, even the Salvation of my Soul. Amen.

scattered over the
any sure Settle-

when this happened,
the GREAT GOD
of the World— That
from him he had pro-
ceed and who had en-
dowed us with the Divine
Gift.—But a
PERSON and BLES-
SED than I believe
I therefore deser-
ve. In the mean-
time that he may not
be denied, but that
his gifts, and stand.

ER.

my Faith, and
in a holy Life I
profess.—Keep
that no Errors may
befall that thy love,
O blessed
Holy Ghost,
in all Dangers
be the End of my
Soul. Amen.

DIA-

DIALOGUE VIII.

JESUS CHRIST, the MEDIATOR and SAVIOUR
of the World, and the Head of all Christians.

INDIAN.

YOU shewed me, Sir, when I waited on
you last, how Man came to fall from
that upright and happy Condition in which
he was created; and how he, and all his
Posterity, became subject to Sin, to Misery,
and to Death:—As also, how their Maker
spared the Lives of our First Parents, al-
though they had deserved immediate Death,
on account of One who was engaged to satis-
fy the Divine Justice for their Transgression,
and for the Offences of all their Posterity,
upon the most merciful Conditions.—And I
left you with a more earnest desire of know-
ing more of that SACRED PERSON, who was
to come into the World for that End;—
and, as you intimated to me, did come about
that Time, when God had, for their Sins,
cast off that People, whom he had so long
and so remarkably, favoured and protected,
above the other Nations of the World.

MISS. I told you before,——That this Di-
vine Person knowing into what a miserable
Condition the two first Parents of Mankind had
brought

brought themselves and their Posterity, by their Disobedience to their Maker;—how dreadfully sad their Punishment would be, and of what an invaluable Happiness they would be deprived;—He, by God's most gracious Appointment, undertook to satisfy the Divine Justice by submitting to such Sufferings as God was pleased to accept by way of Atonement for the Sins of Men.

Ind. Pray, Sir, how did Jesus Christ do this?

Miss. As I told you before, he, out of Love to his otherwise lost Creatures, took the perfect Nature of a Man, both Body and Soul, into Union with his Divine Nature, and was born of a pure Virgin that he might be seen, and converse with Men, and in their Nature be capable of suffering for the Sins of Men.

Now, in that Body, here upon Earth, in the first Place, he let Mankind know God's wonderful Goodness and his Readiness to forgive Offenders, even the greatest Offenders, upon their Repentance, Belief in him and his Undertaking, and Return to their Duty; as also, how they ought to live so as to please God, and be an Honour to their Maker.—And by his most wise and holy Life, and Doctrine, and Example,—He shewed what an Excellent Creature Man was, before he lost his Innocence, and fell into a State of Sin and Corruption; as also how hateful to God Sin must be, since so Divine a Person, which, you will

their Posterity, by
 their Maker;—how
 it would be, and
 the Injustice they would
 do to his most gracious
 Father, if he did not
 satisfy the Divine
 Justice by such Sufferings as
 were necessary by way of Atonement.

And Jesus Christ do
 declare, he, out of Love
 to his Father, took the per-
 son of a Body and Soul,
 of the same Nature,
 and was made
 that he might be seen,
 and in their Nature
 bear the Sins of Men.
 He lived upon Earth, in
 order that all Mankind
 might know God's
 Fatherly Readiness to for-
 give the greatest Offenders,
 and to see the Mercy
 shewed in him and his
 Father to their Duty; as
 well as to see how
 far he was so as to please
 his Father and his
 Maker. — He lived
 a holy Life, and
 He shewed what
 a State of Sin and
 how sinful we are
 as compared to God
 our Father, which, you
 will

will see hereafter, was the *Son* of the Most
 High God, was obliged to come down from
 Heaven, to satisfy God's Justice, and to save
 Men from the Punishment it deserved.—For
 his Divine Nature, tho' it could not suffer, yet
 being thus divinely united to his Humanity,
 gave such a Virtue and Value to the Sacrifice,
 as rendered it a proper and sufficient Atonement
 to the Divine Justice for our Sins.

After he had in his public Ministry fully de-
 clared the Design of his Coming, and perform-
 ed such miraculous things as were sufficient
 to convince all well-disposed People, that he
 was *the Son of God*, and sent by him to declare
 his Father's Will to Men;—after this, that, as
 Son of God, he might make full Satisfaction
 to the Divine Justice, since no less a Sacrifice
 could do it, He willingly laid down his own
 Life, for his otherwise undone Creatures.

Ind. 'I begin now to understand what be-
 fore I was amazed at, *Why God would suffer*
his own Son to be put to Death by wicked Men;
 and why his Son would chuse to be so dealt
 with, when he could have hindered it: I
 supposed it was because he had undertaken
 the Cause of Sinners, and suffered Death to
 make an Atonement for them, and to satisfy
 the Justice of his offended Father, who there-
 fore permitted him to be put to Death.'

Miss. You understand it right.—And the
 GREAT GOD, to convince the World, that his
 Justice was satisfied by this most worthy Sacri-
 fice,

rice, raised him from the Dead, the Third Day after he had been crucified and buried ;—by which he was in the most convincing and powerful manner, declared to be the Son of God * ; of all which the Holy Scriptures give us a particular Account,—and, for our Comfort, declare,—that God had laid on him the Iniquity of us all † ; that he tasted Death for every Man ‖, i. e. for every penitent Sinner, from the First Man that was made, to the last that shall be born into the World ;—lastly, that he has saved us by his Blood, out of every Kindred, and Tongue, and People, and Nation ‡.

Ind. 'It seems then, that we also have an Interest and Right in the Blessings which he has purchased by his Death.'

Miss. Most certainly you have ;—for so he hath declared,—that the Gentiles, such as were Strangers to the true God, should be Fellow-heirs with his chosen People, and of the same Body, and Partakers of his Promise in Christ §.

Ind. 'Pray what is meant by the Gentiles being of the same Body?'

Miss. The Meaning is this :—That you should be of the same holy Society with God's chosen People ; and that as we are the Creatures of one and the same God, and Children of one and the same Father,—and redeemed by the same Saviour, you shall now be made Members of the same Body, an holy Society,

* Rom. i. 4.

† Isa. liii. 6.

‖ Heb. ii. 9.

‡ Rev. v. 9.

§ Eph. iii. 6.

which

ad, the Third Day
and buried;—by
vincing and power-
e Son of God*; of
res give us a par-
our Comfort, de-
him the Iniquity of
b for every Man ||,
er, from the First
last that shall be
stly, that he has
every Kindred, and
tion †.

at we also have an
Blessings which he
th.
have;—for so he
utiles, such as were
uld be Fellow-heirs
of the same Body,
in Christ §.

ant by the Gentiles
his:—That you
ociety with God's
s we are the Crea-
God, and Children
er,—and redeemed
hall now be made
an holy Society,

5. || Heb. ii. 9.
Eph. iii. 6.
which

which is called the Church of God, of which
JESUS CHRIST is the HEAD and GOVERNOR.

Ind. 'I should be very thankful if you
' would explain that to me more particu-
' larly.'

Miss. You must know then,—That after
the Son of God had by his Death made an
Atonement for the Sins of Mankind, he com-
manded his Apostles to offer the Blessings he
had purchased unto all the Nations of the
Earth, in order to take out of them a People for
the Glory of God*;—and to let all Men know
the merciful Favours which the Great God
offered them by his Son, which were,—Re-
pentance on Mens Part, and Forgiveness of Sins
on the Part of God; and that this should be
preached in his Name among all Nations †; and
that all such as would receive him as their Re-
deemer and Lawgiver, should be entered into
One Society, called the Church or Body of
Christ, because he is the Head of this Body,
and Governor of this Society, which is made
up of all true Believers in all Nations of the
World; that as he had redeemed them, he
might protect, and govern, and keep them in
the Way of Life and Happiness; and lastly,
that the great Truths of Christianity, and the
holy Scriptures, in which they are contained,
might be preserved, being to be constantly
read, explained, and preached among them.

* Acts xv. 14. † Luke xxiv. 47.
3 Ind.

Ind. 'But, good Sir,—how can People of
' so many distant Nations, and different Laws
' and Languages, be *One Society* ?'

Miss. They are all of *One Society*, as they all agree in *One Faith*, and profess to be governed by *One Law* of Jesus Christ;—as they all engage to renounce the *Devil*, and all the *Ways* of an evil World, and to *worship* the *One* and only true *God*;—as they all profess to receive the holy Scriptures to be the only *Rule* of both their *Faith* and *Manners*; as they all are redeemed by the same Sacrifice;—as they all pray to *One* and the *same* God, in the Name, and for the Sake of the same Mediator and Advocate;—as they are all received into the same Society, by one and the same Ordinance of *Baptism*; and are under the *Direction* and *Influence* of the same *Holy Spirit*;—and as they all hope to meet together hereafter in the same Place of Joy and Felicity, the *Kingdom of Heaven*.

Ind. 'I think I understand you very well.
'—I should be thankful therefore, if you
' would let me know what are the Privileges
' or Blessings of being a Member of this *Society*.'

Miss. 'The Blessings are many and great,—such as these following:—You will be enabled to answer the End for which we were made, and sent into the World.—If you enter into this Society with true Repentance of your Sins, true Faith in Jesus Christ, and a sincere Purpose

How can People of
different Laws
Society?

Society, as they all
seems to be govern-
ed;—as they all
do, and all the Ways
of the One and
the same profess to receive
the only Rule of both
as they all are re-
ceived;—as they all
do, in the Name,
of the same Mediator and
received into the
same Ordinance
of the Direction and
of the Spirit;—and as they
do, in the same
of the Kingdom of

and you very well.
Therefore, if you
are the Privileges
Member of this So-

many and great,—
you will be enabled
as we were made,
if you enter into
the Grace of your Sins,
and a sincere Pur-
pose

pose of living as a Christian ought to do, *all your past Sins will be forgiven you;—and, if you afterwards fall into Sin (as you will be but too apt to do,) you will have Jesus Christ an Advocate with his Father for your Pardon, upon your Repentance and Return to your Duty.*—Beside this, you will be under the *special Care and Protection of God*;—you will have the Ministers of Christ to instruct you, and God's all-powerful Spirit to *direct, support, and comfort* you in all your Distresses.—You will have an Interest in all the *Prayers and Blessings* of that Society throughout the World; every Member of that Society being bound to seek the good of the whole Body, to *relieve* the Necessities of such as are in Want, or in Miseries, and all being mutually obliged to pray for each other.—Lastly, you will have a most sure Title to eternal Life and Happiness after Death.

Ind. 'There is no Man, sure, who is in his right Mind, but would most earnestly desire to be a Member of such a Society if he could hope to do what will be required of him as a Christian.—For, as I remember, you told me, that a Christian has many Enemies and Difficulties to strive with.'

Miss. That is true.—But then take this most certain Truth along with you,—*That a righteous and good God will not require any thing of his Creatures, but what he will enable them to do, if they will but use their own Endeavours;—every*

* 1 John i. 9. ii. 1.

Person,

Person, who sincerely proposes to become a Christian, having a most sure Promise of being assisted by God's Holy Spirit to please his Maker, and to keep his Commands.

And, forasmuch as we must be made *holy*, as ever we hope to be happy, it is this Good and Holy Spirit, that must make us so.—Which he doth,—by putting into our Hearts good Desires and Purposes of pleasing God, and a Fear of offending him;—by convincing us, that nothing is required of us but what is absolutely necessary for our Good and Happiness, —by helping our good Endeavours, and defending us against the Malice and Power of evil Spirits;—by setting home upon our Hearts the Joys and Happiness that are proposed to us, and the dreadful Misery which will be the Portion of such as despise them:—All which that Holy Spirit doth perform in us by a sure, though an invisible power.

Ind. 'How can you be sure of this, since you say he is not to be seen?'

Miss. Can you see the Wind?

Ind. 'No.'

Miss. How can you be sure there is such a Thing?

Ind. 'Because I hear the Sound of it, and feel the Force of it upon myself.'

Miss. Are you sure that you have a Soul or Spirit within you, which governs all your Actions?

Ind.

Desires to become a
the Promise of be-
spirit to please his
mandata.

It be made *holy*, as
is this Good and
us so.—Which
our Hearts good
singing God, and a
our Hearts good
singing God, and a
y convincing us,
is but what is ab-
and Happiness,
eavours, and de-
ce and Power of
e upon our Hearts
are proposed to
which will be the
them:—All which
in us by a sure,

sure of this, since
en?
ind?

sure there is such a
Sound of it, and
myself.
you have a Soul
governs all your

Ind.

Ind. 'I cannot but be sensible and sure of
' that, because I feel something within me,
' sometimes accusing, sometimes excusing,
' according as I do what is good, or other-
' wise.'

Miss. Yet you never saw that Power; you
are sure of it only by its Effects.

Ind. 'Pray make that plain to me.'

Miss. Do not you know a Tree by the Fruit
it bears?—Doth not a *good Tree bring forth*
good Fruit?—Doth not a *corrupt Tree bring*
*forth bad Fruit**?—Just so, when a good Spi-
rit governs any Person, you see it plainly by
his Life and Conversation;—as also, when you
see any Man lead an evil Life, you may be
sure he is governed by an evil Spirit.

Ind. 'I understand you very well;—and
' would be thankful, if you would let me
' know what are the Fruits which distinguish
' a good Spirit from one that is evil?'

Miss. The sure Signs, that the Holy Spirit
of God governs any Man, are these following
Fruits: *A Love of God*, and of Men for his
Sake;—*Living in Peace* as much as possible,
with all others †;—*Forgiving* those that have
injured us, as we hope to be forgiven our many
Offences against God;—*A Readiness* to do
good to all Men;—*A constant Endeavour* to
mortify our corrupt Affections, our Lusts, and
evil Desires;—*Being content* with our Condi-
tion;—*Being humble, meek, and temperate*;—

* Matt. vii. 17.

† Gal. v. 22.

E

And

And in all Improvements in Knowledge, Faith, Holiness and Obedience, making an humble Acknowledgment of our Unworthiness, giving Christ the Glory of our Salvation, and the Holy Spirit the Honour of our Improvement in these Things:—These, and such as these, are sure Signs that a Man is governed by the Holy Spirit of God *.

On the other Hand,—the sure Signs of a Man's not being under the Influence of the good Spirit, are such evil Fruits as these following: *Adultery, Fornication, Idolatry, Witchcraft, Envy, Hatred, and Malice*; a Disposition to *Revenge and Murder, Drunkenness, Revelings, Hardness of Heart, Unbelief, and Contempt of the Gospel*, and such Sins as these:—God having expressly declared, that they who do such Things shall never be happy, but shall have their Portion with those *evil Spirits*, by whose wicked Suggestions they had been seduced to commit them.

Ind. One would think that such as know the dreadful Punishment denounced against Wickedness, would never persist in it, but immediately endeavour to escape from so dangerous a condition.

Miss. They certainly would do so;—but having wilfully forsaken the Ways of God, they have grieved the Holy Spirit, and forced him to depart from them, and to leave them to themselves;—so that their Hearts are

* Rom. vii. 14.

hardened

knowledge, Faith,
making an humble
worthiness, giv-
salvation, and the
our Improvement
and such as these,
governed by the

sure Signs of a
Influence of the
fruits as these fol-
low, *Idolatry, Witch-
craft, a Disposition
to Drunkenness, Revel-
ry, Unbelief, and Con-
tempt of such Sins as these*:
declared, that they
never be happy,
and with those *evil*
Suggestions they
commit them.

that such as know
denounced against
it, persist in it, but
to escape from so
could do so;—but
the Ways of God,
by Spirit, and forced
and to leave them
at their Hearts are

hardened

hardened, and their Minds are void of Un-
derstanding.

Ind. 'If I remember well, you told me,
' that all Men are subject to Sin, even Chris-
' tians, as well as others, though they have
' received that holy Spirit for a principle of
' a new Life.'

Miss. I told you so, and I told you nothing
but the Truth; for so they are, until, by the
Influence of that good Spirit, they are made
completely holy, which is not to be expected
till we die, and go to Heaven.—I told you
also another Truth:—That a Christian is not
one who has no Failings;—but he is one,
who, by the Power and Favour of that Holy
Spirit, watches and strives against the Cor-
ruption of his Nature continually, so as never
to live in any known Sin whatever.

Ind. 'I remember you told me so before;
' and I am convinced of the Truths you have
' now explained to me. And I must beg of
' you, at your Leisure, to let me know, what
' will be required of me in order to my being
' baptized, and made a Member of that So-
' ciety, to which you have convinced me so
' many Blessings have been promised by the
' Great God.'

Miss. That I will very willingly endeavour
to do the next time you come to me.—In
the mean time, forget not to beg of God—
to give his Blessing and Success to such as de-
sire and strive to instruct you in the Ways of
Life

Life and Happiness, and to give you Grace to follow their godly Instructions and Admonitions, in words to the following Purpose.

The PRAYER.

O Merciful God, and Lover of Souls, bless the pious Endeavours of such as are appointed to instruct me in the Ways of Truth and Godliness:—Leave me not to my own Choice, but give me a Heart always open to receive the Truth, and a constant Resolution to observe and obey it: And that I may remember thee my Creator all my Days, cheerfully embrace Salvation by thy Son our Lord, and submit to his Government,—let thy HOLY SPIRIT ever accompany me, and inspire me with sound Principles of Virtue, Religion, and Holiness, for thy Mercy's Sake in Christ Jesus. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE IX.

Being an Abstract of the former Dialogues and Instructions.

INDIAN.

‘**K**IND Sir, I am come to put you in
‘ mind of your Promise to instruct me,
‘ —how I may become a Member of that
‘ Society, to which you told me so many Blessings
‘ do belong.’

Miss.

ON Dial. 9.

ve you Grace to
ns and Admoni-
ng Purpose.

E R.

er of Souls, bless
f such as are ap-
Ways of Truth
not to my own
always open to
stant Resolution
that I may re-
ny Days, cheer-
y Son our Lord,
ent,—let thy
ny me, and in-
s of Virtue, Re-
Mercy's Sake in

E IX.

er Dialogues and

ne to put you in
se to instruct me,
Member of that
so many Blessings

Miss.

Dial. 9. for the INDIANS. 77

Miss. I would now do it, but upon second Thoughts I am of Opinion, it will be best for you, that I put you again in mind of the Truths you have already learned, and assented to, that you may be able to answer it to your own *Reason*, and to every one who shall ask you,—‘Why you chuse to be a Christian?’—And that your Faith being surely established, you may be convinced, that it is your *Interest*, as well as *Duty*, to make such a Choice; and that you may not hereafter become a Scandal to the Christian Religion, or be tempted to forsake it, on account of any Difficulties you may meet with, or the bad Examples of wicked Men who profess it.

Ind. ‘I heartily thank you for so kind a Proposal: and I will hear you most willingly.’

Miss. You have declared already that you are fully convinced, that there is but one God of all the Nations of the World,—that is—a Being most *wise*, most *powerful*, most *holy*, most *just* and *good*,—who after he had made the World, and all Things in it, by his great Power, made Man, and endued him with *Reason* and *Understanding*, to the end he might have a Creature on Earth capable of knowing and honouring his Maker.

Ind. ‘I am most fully convinced of this, and do most firmly believe it.’

Miss. How then do you think it comes to pass, that so many People endued with *Rea-*

E 3 son

son are so far from being an honour to that God on whom they depend for Life and Breath, and all things which they enjoy, or hope for,—that they neither *fear*, nor *love*, nor *honour*, nor *are concerned to please him*?

Ind. I have not, Sir, forgot the Account you gave me,—how this came to pass;—how the first Parents of Mankind came to fall from that happy Temper and Condition in which they were made,—by yielding to the Temptation of an evil Spirit, and breaking a strict Command which their Maker had given them for a Trial of their Obedience:—And what a sad Change and Disorder was thereby made in their Nature, and in the World, insomuch that both they, and their Posterity, which inherited their corrupt Nature, became prone to *Evil*, and subject to *Sin* and *Death*, and to all the *Sorrows*, *Miseries*, and *Afflictions* which lead to *Death*;—and that this was the true Occasion of all the *Mischiefs* and *Wickedness* which we see and hear of in the World.

Miss. I am very glad you remember this so well.—For indeed, without the Knowledge of this unhappy Fall of Man, and the Corruption of our Nature, which followed, you can never fully understand, nor truly value, the *Wisdom*, the *Justice*, the *Mercy*, and the *Goodness of God*; nor would the Christian Religion appear to you so great a Blessing as it really is.

Ind.

honour to that
for Life and
they enjoy, or
fear, nor love,
to please him?

not the Account
time to pass;—
unkind came to
r and Condition
—by yielding to
spirit, and break-
ch their Maker
of their Obe-
change and Dis-
their Nature, and
t both they, and
rited their cor-
e to Evi', and
d to all the Sor-
s which lead to
the true Occa-
nd Wickedness
n the World.

remember this
the Knowledge
, and the Cor-
n followed, you
nor truly value,
Mercy, and the
he Christian Re-
c a Blessing as it

Ind.

Ind. You will be so kind as to explain
this to me a little more particularly; that
I may embrace it with full Satisfaction, and
never forsake it.

Miss. You will remember then what I told
you before: That we know and are assured
of this by a Writing which came from God,
of which we have most undoubted Proofs,
and by which we are informed, how merciful
God was in sparing the Lives of these our
unhappy Parents which they had forfeited by
their great Offence, and this for the Sake of
his beloved Son, who undertook to see his
Justice fully satisfied, and to use all proper
Means to make Men sensible of their Offences,
and bring them back to the Duty they owe
to their Maker.

That, in order to this, His Son, who is
called CHRIST, and from whom we Christians
have our Name, came down from Heaven to
Earth, and was made Man, and conversed
with Men;—and declared unto them, as he
was the Son of the Most High God, and had
a tender Compassion for poor Sinners, so he
had undertaken to be a Peace-Maker between
God and them;—and that he was a Mes-
senger sent from him to make his Will known
unto Men;—and that God had committed
the Government of all Mankind to him.

All which God himself confirmed by a
Voice from Heaven*.—And his Son, when
his V's I

* Matt. iii. 17.

E 4

on

on Earth; convinced all who were disposed to receive the Truth, that these things were true, by his doing such wonderful Works as none but God could do;—by the Holiness of his Life; by the most righteous Laws which he gave unto Men;—and above all, by his Rising again from the Dead, after he had, by wicked Hands been murdered.

Ind. All this I remember, and only desire you will repeat *the Message which this WONDERFUL PERSON brought from God to Men.*

Miss. In the First Place, be made known to them their miserable Condition by Nature and Practice: And that it was yet a Condition not without Hope.—That as his Justice could not let Sin go unpunished,—so his Goodness would not let his unhappy Creatures be ruined, except they obstinately refused to accept of the merciful Terms proposed to them.

That therefore God had been pleased, for his Son's Sake, to promise,—that all such as should be made sensible of their bad Condition, and would return to the Duty which they owe to their Maker, shall have all their past Offences pardoned, shall be received into his Favour again, and be made for ever happy with him:—But that all who know this, and would not receive, and thankfully comply with, so kind an Offer, shall die in their Sins, and be punished without Mercy. In a Word, that

were disposed to
things were true,
Works as none
Holiness of his
Laws which he
all, by his Rising
had, by wicked

er, and only de-
message which this
ught from God to

be made known
dition; by Nature
as yet a Condi-
at as his Justice
ished;—so his
unhappy Crea-
y obstinately re-
ciful Terms pro-

een pleased, for

that all such as
their bad Condi-
the Duty which
ill have all their

be received into
e for ever happy
know this, and
naturally comply
die in their Sins,
cy. In a Word,

that

that their Happiness or Misery would depend upon their *good* or *bad* Behaviour in this World. For that God had appointed a Day in which he would judge the World most righteously,—reward the truly penitent and good, and punish those that continue obstinate and wicked*.

Ind. Will you now, Sir, be so good as to let me know the Way which this Wonderful Person did make use of to prevail with Men to embrace this most kind Message of God to Men?

Miss. In the first Place,—he shewed them, what a tender Compassion God had for his unhappy Creatures, who were wilfully going on in the Way of Ruin, without perceiving it:—And that he was so good as to send his own Son from Heaven to save them from Destruction.

He told them further,—That the Sins of Men were so many, so great and universal, that no less a Satisfaction would be accepted for their Pardon than the Death of his own Son; that therefore he had taken upon himself the Cause of Sinners, and put himself in their Place and Stead, that he might suffer and die for them.

And God, to shew Men how well he was satisfied with his Son's Sufferings for the Sins of Men, raised him from Death, and set him at his own Right-hand; *where he liveth for*

* Acts vii. 31.

ever, to make *Intercession* for all such as come unto God by him*.

Ind. 'All this I remember, and I cannot but admire the great Love of God and Christ for such unworthy Creatures.—Pray, have any other Ways been taken of bringing Men to a Sense of the Duty they owe to their Maker, and of promoting their Happiness?'

Miss. I hope you have not forgot what I told you,—that Christ, after his Ascent into Heaven, sent down the Holy Ghost upon his Apostles in a most wonderful Manner; who established that Society which we call the *Church of Christ*, as the most proper Means of bringing Men to the Knowledge of the true God—of Salvation by his Son,—and of engaging in the regular and faithful Discharge of the several Duties they owe to God, to themselves, and to all Mankind.

For in that Society he has appointed certain Persons his *Ministers*, who are to watch for the Souls of Men, as they that must give account of them †;—to let them know what they must do to be saved;—to minister to Men the Means of Grace and Salvation;—to instruct the Ignorant;—to comfort and help the Weak, and raise up them that fall;—to offer up to God *Supplications, Prayers, Intercessions*, and *Thanks* for all Men;—and, in one Word, to endeavour that all Men may attain that Happiness, which *Jesus Christ* has purchased by his most precious Blood.

* Heb. vii. 25.

† Heb. xiii. 17.

ON Dial. 9.

all such as come

and I cannot but
od and Christ for
-Pray, have any
ringing Men to a
to their Maker,
ppiness?

forgot what I told
Ascent into Hea-
Ghost upon his
ful Manner; who
hich we call the
proper Means of
ledge of the true
Son,—and of en-
faithful Discharge
owe to God, to
kind.

appointed certain
re to watch for the
ust give account of
w what they must
ifter to Men the
ation;—to instruct
and help the Weak,
;—to offer up to
Intercessions, and
in one Word, to
y attain that Hap-
has purchased by

Heb. xiii. 17.

Ind.

Dial. 9. for the INDIANS.

83

Ind. ' This I have not forgot:—Nor what
' you told me further,—That forasmuch as
' God had determined to judge Mankind ac-
' cording to their Behaviour in this Life, he
' has given to Christians certain Laws and
' Rules, by which they shall be judged to
' Happiness or Misery, at that great Day;
' and that these Laws and Rules are to be
' found in that Book which you call *The Word*
' of God, because it was written by Men ap-
' pointed of God. May I beg you to give
' me a short account of that Book?

Miss. In the First Part of those Scriptures,
called *The Old Testament*, we have an Account
of the Creation of the World, and of God's
infinite Power, Wisdom, Justice, and Good-
ness in the Government of it:—We have there
an Account, as I told you, of the original
Happiness of our First Parents, and of their
sinful Fall from that Condition;—we have
also encouraging Notices of the Recovery of
Mankind from this sad Condition;—and are
informed how, in all Ages, God has often
protected and blessed the Good and punished
the Wicked;—In order to convince Men, that
he sees and ordereth all things for his own
Glory, and the Good of his Creatures.

In that Part of the Scriptures which we call
The Gospel,—we have a particular Account of
the Life of Christ;—his most perfect Exam-
ple;—his most holy Precepts;—some of his
numberless and wonderful Miracles;—how he

E 6

was

was approved of God to be his Son, and the Messenger of his Will to Men;—how he was by wicked Hands crucified and slain: That he *died*, was *buried*, and that all these his Sufferings were a proper Atonement for our Sins;—that he *rose again the Third Day from the Dead*;—*conversed* with his Followers, and in their Sight ascended into Heaven; from whence he *sent* down the Holy Ghost, who enabled them to speak all Manner of Languages;—that they might by this astonishing Miracle prove their Mission, and be able to teach all Men these wonderful Things, and bring them to the Knowledge of the Truth, that they might be saved;—and lastly, how great Numbers of all the then known World embraced the Christian Religion;—that is, all such as feared God, and were concerned to save themselves from that wicked Generation, saw plainly, that the Christian Religion was most agreeable to Reason; and the Blessings it proposed to Men, greater than all the World besides could give them.

Ind. Will you be so good as to repeat again the chief of those great Truths, and the Blessing you speak of?

Miss. The Truths which concern us to know, and which the Christian Religion, and that only, teaches us, are such as these:—That we are fallen under God's Displeasure, and yet may be restored to his Favour, and have all our Offences pardoned thro' the Satisfaction of

is Son, and the
;—how he was
lain: That he
these his Suffer-
for our Sins;—
y from the Dead;
s, and in their
from whence he
o enabled them
ges;—that they
acle prove their
all Men these
g them to the
t they might be
Numbers of all
red the Christian
as feared God,
hemselfes from
plainly, that the
greeable to Rea-
pposed to Men,
sides could give
nd as to repeat
at Truths, and
concern us to
n Religion, and
as these:—That
leasure, and yet
r, and have all
the Satisfaction
of

of our Lord Jesus Christ;—that our Life here is only a State of Trial, and a Passage to a Life either of Happiness or Misery, which is to last for ever;—that this Happiness or Misery will be according to our Behaviour here;—and that we should so live, as to glorify God, and be Blessings to ourselves and others.

In short,—The Christian Religion proposes a Remedy for all the Evils we are subject to, which we either feel or fear;—and is designed to restore Men to that holy Temper which is absolutely necessary to fit them for Heaven and Happiness;—that is, to make them truly good and just, wise for themselves, kind, sober, chaste, and temperate, peaceable and useful in their Generation.—And it will be purify their own Fault if they are not such;—for this Religion affords them all the Encouragement and Assistance, that their Case can possibly demand, or their Hearts can reasonably desire.

Ind. ' You have, Sir, fully convinced me
' of the great Blessing of being a Christian,
' for which I heartily thank you.'

Miss. Give God the Thanks; it is he only
can open your Eyes, to see both your Danger,
and your Interest.

Ind. ' If I shall not be too troublesome,
' I would only ask you at present, what An-
' swer I shall give to such of our People as
' shall press me to tell them,—Why I am re-
' solved to become a Christian?'

Miss.

Miss. After what you have already learned, you can tell them with Truth,—That you found you wanted something which you had not in yourself, to make your Mind easy, and your Condition safe;—that your own Reason convinced you,—that such a Creature as Man could not be made, and sent into the World, only to eat and drink, and live and die, as the Beasts of the Field;—that you had often wished to know for what End the Great God made Men;—What Service they owe him;—whether the Way you were in was pleasing or displeasing to him;—and often wished to know;—*What becomes of Men after they die, and leave this World.*

You can tell them, that none with whom you had conversed, could give you any reasonable Satisfaction concerning these Matters,—until, meeting with sober People among Christians, you have been convinced;—*That you and many other People and Nations, had lost the Knowledge of the only true God, who made the World, and all things in it;—and that Christians have among them a WRITING, which gives them a full and most worthy Account of that great and good Being;—how he made of one Blood all the Nations of the Earth †;—what excellent and innocent Creatures he made the First Parents of Mankind ‡; and how they and their Posterity came to be changed so much for the worse, and subject to such evil Dispo-*

† Acts xxvii. 2.

‡ Gen. i, ii, iii.

sitions,

already learned,
 th,—That you
 which you had
 Mind easy, and
 our own Reason
 Creature as Man
 into the World,
 and die, as the
 you had often
 the Great God
 they owe him;
 in was pleasing
 often wished to
 after they die,
 one with whom
 you any reason
 these Matters,—
 sole among Chris-
 ted,—That you
 tions, had lost the
 d, who made the
 and that Chris-
 WRITING, which
 orthy Account of
 how he made of
 Earth †;—what
 res he made the
 and how they
 changed so much
 such evil Dispo-
 en. i, ii, iii.

sitions,

sitions, to so many Miseries and Afflictions as now we see they are.—By those Writings you can tell them, Christians are assured how wonderfully good and kind God will be: *to such as diligently seek him* †, and desire to please him;—and that all who are not Enemies to themselves, may be as happy as their own Hearts can wish.

You can tell them moreover,—That God has made known in these Writings, what Men endued with Reason ought to *do*, and what to *avoid*, if they hope to please their Maker, and their Lord;—what great Happiness they will deprive themselves of, if they strive not to know, and do his Will;—for that such as repent of their Sins, believe in the SAVIOUR he has sent, and obey his Commands, will, when they die, be happy for ever;—free from *Fear*;—from the Malice of their Enemies,—from *Pain*, from *Sorrow*, from *Cares*, from *Oppression*, from *Sickness*, and from *Misery after Death*; and enjoy all the Blessedness of which their Nature is capable.—And that such as have not been careful to please their Maker, shall be condemned to everlasting Misery.

If they ask you, as to be sure they will,—how Christians can be assured, that these Writings and Truths came from God?—you may assure them,—*that if any Man sincerely desires to know God's Will he shall find such Proofs, as shall convince him, that these Writings, and the*

† Heb, xi, 6.

Doctrines they contain are from God, and not of Men †.

If they tell you, as they did before, that many who call themselves Christians live as if not one Word of those Scriptures were true; you may assure them,—that all good Christians are much concerned for the Offence these give to you, and to others;—That indeed they are not true Christians, but such as, being unwilling to forsake their Sins, and resolved to follow their Lusts without Disturbance,—strive to forget the Truths they have learned, because the Remembrance of them makes them uneasy;—and being by a just Judgment of God left to themselves, they have at last lost all Sense of the dreadful Punishment which hangs over their Heads:—That *this falling away* of Christians from their Holy Profession, and turning the Grace of God which teaches them *to deny all Ungodliness, and worldly Lusts into Wantonness*, is so far from being an Objection to the Truth of Christianity, that it is an Argument for it;—since this was foretold by the divinely inspired Penmen of the Holy Scriptures,—that there would be *some, who would hold the Truth in Unrighteousness*,—and *others* that would *draw back to Perdition*, and quite forsake the Holy Commandments.

Ind. Kind Sir, your Repetition of these things, for which I am most thankful, has confirmed me in my earnest Desire and Purpose to become a Christian.—And I

† John vii. 27.

in God, and not

id before, that
 sitions live as if
 ures were true;
 good Christians
 fence these give
 indeed they are
 s, being unwill-
 resolved to fol-
 rbanance,—strive
 earned, because
 makes them un-
 dgment of God
 at last lost all
 ent which hangs
is falling away
 Profession, and
 ch teaches them
worldly Lusts into
 g an Objection
 hat it is an Ar-
 foretold by the
 he Holy Scrip-
me, who would
ess,—and others
ition, and quite
 ents.
 ition of these
 t thankful, has
 est Desire and
 ian.—And I

beseech

beseech you once more, to instruct me,—
 what will be required of me in order to be
 made a Member of that Society which you
 call THE CHURCH OF CHRIST.

Miss. That I will gladly do when you come
 to me again.—And may that *Good Spirit,*
 which has put this Purpose into your Heart,
 keep you in this good Disposition!—And do
 not yourself forget to beg of God—That He
 may perfect the good Work which he has
 begun in you.

The P R A Y E R.

A Almighty God, who alone canst order the
 unruly Wills and Affections of sinful
 Men, grant me Grace to withstand the Temp-
 tations of the Devil, the World, and the
 Flesh, that I may never follow, nor be led by
 them;—Keep it ever in the Heart of thy Ser-
 vant,—That it is indeed an evil and bitter
 thing to forsake the Lord, that I may never
 return to the Sins I have repented of.—Make
 me ever mindful of my Infirmities, that I may
 look up to Thee for Help and Assistance;—
 and grant that we, to whom Thou hast given
 an hearty Desire to pray, may, by thy mighty
 Aid, be defended and comforted in all Dan-
 gers and Adversities,—through Jesus Christ
 our Saviour and Redeemer. *Amen.*

A N

AN
E S S A Y
 TOWARDS AN
INSTRUCTION FOR INDIANS.

PART III.

*Of BAPTISM, and the LORD'S SUPPER; The
 CREED, the LORD'S PRAYER, and the TEN
 COMMANDMENTS, explained.*

DIALOGUE X.

Of BAPTISM.

MISSIONARY.

I AM glad to see you here again so soon. It is a good Sign you are in earnest, and sincerely desirous of becoming a Christian.

Ind. Indeed, Sir, so I am.—You have convinced me, that it is my Interest as well as Duty to be a Christian.

Miss. I must not suffer you to be under such a Mistake;—it was not I alone that could convince you;—it was the *Good Spirit of God*, who

A Y
INDIANS.

D'S SUPPER; The
NER, and the TEN
ned.

U E X.
S M.

R Y.
ere again so soon,
re in earnest, and
ning a Christian.
I am.—You have
my Interest as well
n.
ou to be under such
I alone that could
e Good Spirit of God,
who

who is always ready to enlighten the Minds, and open the Hearts, of such as are in Fear for themselves, and would gladly know the Will of God, and the Way to please him.—I am only his Messenger to you, and, I hope, for your everlasting Good.

Ind. 'I hope so too.—And therefore am 'now come to be instructed,—' How I may " be admitted into the Society of Christian " People."

Miss. You must know then, that CHRIST the SON of GOD, and the Head and Governor of that Society, has appointed TWO HOLY ORDINANCES, which we call SACRAMENTS, to be of perpetual Use in his Church,—as SIGNS, SEALS, and PLEDGES of God's fulfilling his Promises of Blessing upon our Compliance with the Rules of our Duty; and by which he has determined to bestow his Favours and Blessings on such as are worthy of them:—The one is called BAPTISM, or the Washing of Water, a Figure of Regeneration, by which all that are well disposed and qualified are to be received into his Church, which is the Society of all Christian People throughout the World:—The other Sacrament is called—THE LORD'S SUPPER, and appointed by Christ himself as an especial Means, by which that Society is to keep up the Remembrance of what he has done and suffered to redeem them from Misery.

By

By the Sacrament of *Baptism*, God is graciously pleased to enter into COVENANT with his poor Creatures, whereby he promises, *on his Part*, to take them under his especial Protection, and to give them all that is necessary to fit them for Heaven and Happiness, when they die;—and *Christians*, on *their Part*, bind themselves to become Christ's faithful Servants unto their Lives End.

Ind. 'Sir, you often mention our being *God's Servants*, and *-serving God*:—Does *God* want any *Service* that we can do him?'

Miss. No, truly: he stands in no need of our *Prayers*, our *Praises*, or our *Services*.—They cannot *profit* him:—But he having given us certain Commands about our addressing ourselves to Him in *Adorations*, *Supplications*, and *Thankgivings*; when we obey these Commands (though purely for our own Good) He is graciously pleased to deem it *-serving*, *honouring*, and *glorifying* him, though in Truth we only *profit* ourselves hereby.

Ind. 'You will be pleased to let me know *when* and *how* Christ appointed the Sacrament of *Baptism*?'

Miss. Just before he left this World, he gave his Apostles, who were his Ministers, *this Command*:—'Go ye, and make Disciples of all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;—teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you †.'

† Matt. xxviii. 19, 20.

baptism, God is gra-
 COVENANT with
 by he promises, *ca*
 r his especial Pro-
 ll that is necessary
 Happiness, when
 on *their Part*, bind
 rist's faithful Ser-

ention our being
ving God:—Does
 we can do him?
 nds in no need of
 or our *Services*.—
 hthe having given
 ut our addressing
 ions, *Supplications*,
 e obey these Com-
 r our own Good)
 o deem it serving,
 y him, though in
 ves hereby.

ed to let me know
 pointed the Sacra-

his World, he gave
 his Ministers, *this*
 make Disciples of
 em in the Name of
 n, and of the Holy
 o observe all things
 anded you †.

Now here are several things, which I would have you carefully to observe and remember:—*First*,—the absolute Necessity of believing and receiving the Message, which God sent to the World by his Son:—*Secondly*,—The Necessity of being joined to his Church by Baptism, when that Blessing can be obtained:—*Thirdly*,—The dreadful Condition of such as obstinately continue in their Unbelief, when the Gospel is preached to them:—And *lastly*,—Observe the very strict Command of Christ to his Ministers, first to *teach*, but then to reach *only*, whatever he has commanded; by which true Ministers of Christ are to be known from false Teachers.

Ind. 'How is Baptism administered?'

Miss. By dipping the Person under Water, or pouring or sprinkling Water upon him, at the same Time pronouncing these Words; I baptize thee in the Name of the *Father*, and of the *Son*, and of the *Holy Ghost*.

Ind. 'What do you mean by being baptized in the Name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost?'

Miss. It is to shew that Men, who through the Corruption of their Nature are no more worthy to be called the Children of God, are, by the Washing of Regeneration, and Renewing of the Holy Ghost, born as it were again, made new Creatures, and thus admitted into a new Covenant, on Condition of their entering into a solemn Engagement, to *believe* and

and obey whatever is commanded in the Gospel of Christ, in the Name, or by the Authority, of *God the Father*, who created them; of *God the Son*, who redeemed them; and of *God the Holy Ghost*, who enlightens and sanctifies them.

Ind. 'Are all Persons capable of Baptism?'

Miss. Yes:—Both *Infants* and *grown Persons*.

Ind. 'What is required of those Persons who are grown to years of Discretion, in order to their Baptism?'

Miss. *Faith*, and *Repentance*; that is, to believe sincerely all the Doctrines of the Gospel, and to repent of all former Sins.

Ind. 'But what if he fall again into Sin?'

Miss. It is then necessary that he should restore himself to the *Benefits* of his Baptism by a *Renewal* of his *Repentance*.

Ind. 'But why are *Infants* baptized, who are not capable of these Qualifications?'

Miss. Though they are not capable of *Faith* and *Repentance*, they are capable of being admitted into *Covenant* with God; as the Children of the *Jews* were, by the especial Appointment of God, by *Circumcision*.

Ind. 'What is meant by washing with Water such as are baptized?'

Miss. It is an *outward Sign* or *Token*, signifying, and assuring us, from Christ himself, that as our Bodies are made clean by Water, so surely the Souls of all, who are true Believers

ended in the Gos-
or by the Autho-
no created them;
ned them; and of
ightens and sanc-

able of Baptism?
ts and grown Per-

l of those Persons
of Discretion, in

ance; that is, to
ctrines of the Gos-
former Sins.

l again into Sin?
ry that he should
fits of his Baptism
ntance.

nts baptized, who
Qualifications?

ot capable of Faith
pable of being ad-
God, as the Chil-
y the especial Ap-
rcumcision.

by washing with
zed?

sign or Token, signi-
from Christ himself,
de clean by Water,
who are true Be-
lievers

lievers and Penitents, being thus *dedicated* to
God, are *cleansed* from all past Sins, and are
put into the Way of Salvation, by being ad-
mitted into the Church of Christ, and made
Members of his Mystical Body, which is the
blessed Company of all faithful People.—
And lastly,—we are, by the Words used in
this Ordinance, made to understand, how our
Salvation is brought about;—That is to say,
—*By God the Father*, who loved us, even af-
ter we had rebelled against him:—*By his Son*,
who purchased Salvation for us;—*And by the
Holy Ghost*, who *sanctified* us.

Ind. Pray, Sir, explain this a little clearer
' and fuller to me.'

Miss. You must know then, that—The
washing with Water, in the Name of the
Father, and of the *Son*, and of the *Holy Ghost*,
confirms and *seals* to the Person thus washed,
the Covenant of Repentance for the Remif-
sion of Sins, of which Covenant Christ is the
Mediator; for by him only we have Access
to the Father.—*We are born in Sin*, and liable
to the Displeasure of our Maker; but, by
embracing and complying with the Terms of
the Gospel, we become *Children of God*, ac-
cording to the new Covenant †;—and by out-
ward sensible *Signs* or *Sacraments* are con-
firmed in the *Hopes* of eternal Life, the *free
Gift of God*, through Jesus Christ our Lord:
—But then *remember*, If you do not endea-

† Gal. iv. 7. Rom. viii. 15.

your to live in Obedience to the Commands of your Heavenly Father, it will be no Profit to you at all to be called the Child of God.—
Lastly, By Baptism you are admitted into the Hope of everlasting Happiness, and to a *Title* to the Inheritance of the Saints, upon your *believing, embracing, and obeying* the gracious Terms of the Gospel of the *Blessed Jesus*.—God will then treat you, as a *Father* does the *Child* he loves:—He will, upon your hearty Repentance and sincere Return to your Duty, *pity* your manifold Infirmities, and *forgive* all your past Offences. He will *correct* you in Mercy when you do what would hurt yourself; and will upon your Prayers, *for the Sake of his Son Jesus Christ, give* you the Grace of his All powerful Spirit, *to guide, assist, comfort, and support* you in the Way leading to everlasting Life.

Ind. Had I no Right to these Blessings, before I was baptized?

Miss.—Consider what Favours they are; and you will find nothing in yourself that can deserve such †.

Can *sinful Dust and Ashes* pretend to Heavenly Privileges—The Favour of God, and the Graces of his Holy Spirit?

Can *corrupt Nature* think of *deserving, or be capable of Glory, and Honour, and Immortality?*

Endeavour *to know yourself better*, that, being truly humbled with a Sense of your

† Rom. iii. 23.

to the Commands
will be no Profit
Child of God.—
e admitted into
ppiness, and to a
the Saints, upon
d obeying the gra-
the Blessed Jesus.
as a Father does
will, upon your
re Return to your
Infirmities, and
He will correct
what would hurt
our Prayers, for
ist, give you the
Spirit, to guide,
you in the Way

o these Blessings,
avours they are,
yourself that can

pretend to Hea-
our of God, and
it?
of deserving, or be
and Immortality?
self better, that,
a Sense of your

own

own Vileness and Misery, you may thank-
fully accept of *Help* and *Mercy* from God.—
*For they that are whole need not a Physician,
but they that are sick* *.

And seeing God has promised to do so much
for you, be persuaded to do something for
yourself.

Ind. 'What can so miserable a Creature
'do for himself?'

Miss. You can lament your own Unwor-
thiness, and pray God to pity you.—

You can use the Graces he bestoweth upon
you, and be thankful for his Favours.—

You can do your Best, and his Goodness
will expect no more.

Ind. 'Was the Sacrament of Baptism or-
'dained by Christ himself?'

Miss. It was, in these Words—*Go ye, and
teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of
the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost* †.

—Which Command the Apostles of Christ
observed;—They preached the Gospel, and
as many as believed, them they baptized ‡.

—By this Sacrament, adding to the Church
such as should be saved §.—Holding it ne-
cessary to baptize with Water even those that
had received the Holy Ghost §.—Teaching
us that this Command of Christ, where it
may be duly observed, is not to be neglected
on any Account whatever.

* Matt. ix. 12. † Ibid. xxviii. 19. ‡ Acts ii. 41.
§ Ibid. ii. 47. § Ibid. x. 47.

Ind. 'What further Use am I to make of this Sacrament?'

Miss. It ought always to bring to your Remembrance, that you are a *Christian*: That you have a *New Name*, and *New Powers*, given you, on Purpose that you may become a *New Creature*.

If you are indeed a *Child of God*, you will think what a *dutiful Child* ought to do.— You will *fear* his Displeasure, and *trust* in his Love: you will pray to him for what you want, and be *thankful* for what he gives; and you will own his Affection when he *corrects*, as well as when he *smiles* upon you.

If you look for an *Inheritance in Heaven*, your Thoughts will be often *there*: For *where your Treasure is, there will your Heart be also**.

And you will not be too eager or anxious for the Things of this World—You will neither be much afraid of its *Troubles*, nor too fond of its *Vanities*, remembering that *both* will soon have an End.—

And as you ever *hope* to go to *Heaven*, you will endeavour to fit yourself for that *glorious Place*:—Remembering,—*That without Holiness no Man shall see the Lord* †.

The sure Promise of God will not suffer you to despair:—And the Joy that is set before you will encourage you to press forwards.

You will be thankful to God for calling you to this State of Salvation:—And gladly

* Matt. vi. 21.

† Heb. xii. 14.

ON Dial. 10.

me: I to make of

ring to your Re-
Christian: That
d *New Powers*,
you may become

of God, you will
ought to do.—

, and *trust* in his
m for what you
at he gives; and
when he *corrects*,
on you.

patience in Heaven,
there: For where
our Heart be also *.

eager or anxious
—You will nei-
Troubles, nor too
bering that *both*

o to Heaven, you
for that glorious
bat without Holi-

†.
will not suffer you
that is set before
press forwards.

God for calling
on:—And gladly

Heb. xiii. 14.
under-

Dial. 11. *for the INDIANS.* 99

undertake the Conditions he requires of you. What these Conditions are, you shall know the next time I see you. But first, with a thankful Heart, say,

The PRAYER.

ALmighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, I give Thee humble Thanks that Thou hast vouchsafed to call me to the Knowledge of thy Grace and Faith in Thee: Increase this Knowledge, and confirm this Faith in me evermore. Heal all the Evil Inclinations of my Soul; and create in me an hearty Love unto Holiness, that continuing thy Servant, I may attain thy Promises, and be made a Partaker of thine everlasting Kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE XI.

The Conditions required of such as are to be baptized.

INDIAN.

THE last Time I waited upon you, you were pleased to promise to instruct me in those Conditions that Persons are required to know, and promise to perform, in order to be baptized.

Miss. I shall gladly do this.—As Christ will most surely keep the Promise he has made

F 2 of

of many great and valuable Blessings;—So you must on your Part promise,
*To renounce the Devil, and all his Works:
 The World, and all its evil Ways and Customs:
 And the Flesh, and all its sinful Lusts.*

And secondly,

That you will receive and believe the Truths and Message which God sent unto Men by his Son, which are contained in the Holy Scriptures of the New Testament, and summed up in what we call The Apostles Creed.

And lastly.—

You must promise to use the utmost Diligence, and sincere Endeavours, to keep the Commands of God all the Days of your Life.

And here, as on one Hand I would not discourage you, so on the other I must tell you the Truth,—*that these Things are not so easily performed as promised.*

Ind. 'I see I must give you the Trouble of explaining yourself further:—I should be glad therefore to know what sort of Life is required of a Person that is come to Years of Discretion, after he is baptized, that I may not promise what I do not perfectly understand, nor undertake more than I am able to perform.'—

Miss. You remember, I hope, what I have often told you,—*That this Life is a State of Trial;*—that God having prepared the greatest Happiness for such as believe in him,

ION Dial. 11.
e Blessings;—So
ife,
all his Works:
Ways and Customs:
sinful Lusts.

believe the Truths
nto Men by his Son,
ly Scriptures of the
up in what we call

he utmost Diligence,
keep the Commands
Life.

Hand I would not
e other I must tell
Things are not so

you the Trouble of
her:—I should be
what sort of Life is
is come to Years of
ptized, that I may
ot perfectly under-
ore than I am able

I hope, what I have
his Life is a State of
aving prepared the
h as believe in him,
love,

love, honour, and obey him,—that he may make them fit for the Reward he intends them, he hath determined to try their *Faith*, their *Love*, and their *Obedience*.—Not that he is ignorant of their Hearts, and their Sincerity;—but his Design is by these Trials to shew them to themselves, and to humble them by seeing how much they must depend upon his Grace and Help;—and to shew the Power of his Grace over the greatest Adversaries of their Souls.—He has therefore permitted *evil Spirits* to make this Trial, by *tempting* Men to the Sins which they renounced at their Baptism.

Ind. I remember what you told me concerning the DEVIL, and his EVIL SPIRITS;—that they were such as rebelled against their Maker, and for that Sin were cast out of Heaven;—that their evil Nature leads them to tempt and draw Men from the true God;—and that God permits them to try the Faith of Christians, and to execute his Judgments upon Sinners.—Besides these Enemies of our Souls, I remember what you told me, and what I find true by Experience, that we have an Enemy within ourselves, even our own corrupt Nature, very prone to Evil; and that we have also an evil World, and evil Examples, to lead us to forget or to neglect God, and our own Promise.

Miss. I am glad you remember these things so well.—I must therefore now give you the necessary Advice, which our Lord Christ has

given to all such as design to become Christians;—that is,—to do what all wise Men will do, who have any thing of Moment to undertake,—‘To sit down and consider, what ‘it is to be a Christian *.’—Lest afterwards you expose yourself to Shame, and disgrace the Religion you profess, as too many do.

Ind. ‘I heartily thank you, Sir, for this ‘Caution and Advice;—and beg you will ‘let me know the Sins I may be tempted to; ‘—and how I may oppose and avoid falling ‘into them.’

Miss. The Sins to which the Devil and his evil Spirits are most eagerly bent to tempt Men,—are first of all, to forsake the true and only God, to *trust* in themselves, and to *fear* and *worship other Beings*.—This is called **IDLATRY**, and provokes God to give such Persons up—to a *Mind void of Judgment*,—to *commit all Iniquity with Greediness* †.—This is the sad Case of all the Nations of the World, who worship not the true God.—They are under the Power of *Satan*, his *Angels*, and his *Agents*; and so are you, until through the Favour and Mercy of God, and in the proper Exercise of Faith and Obedience, you are received into his Church and Family.

REVENOE, and MURDER that too often follows it, are *Satan’s* darling Temptations; by which Millions of Souls have been sent out of this World.—This is what you must resolve

* Luke xiv. 28.

† Rom. i. against,

to become Christ-
all wise Men will
Moment to und-
d confider, what
—Lest afterwards
ne, and disgrace
too many do.

ou, Sir, for this
d beg you will
y be tempted to;
and avoid falling

the Devil and his
y bent to tempt
ake the true and
lves, and to *fear*
—This is called

God to give such
of Judgment,—*to*
eedings †.—This
ons of the World,
God.—They are
s *Angels*, and his
ntil through the
and in the proper
ence, you are re-
Family.

that too often
g Temptations;
ave been sent out
you must resolve

† Rom. i.
against,

against, as a Sin more especially hated of God.
—If you are *injured*, or *oppressed*, you must
leave your Cause to God:—He, and he only,
knows what Punishment every *Injury* and *In-*
justice require; and will call Offenders to an
Account in his own proper Time.—It is true,
Revenge is sweet and tempting to our corrupt
Nature; but corrupt Nature you must not fol-
low, if you resolve to be the Servant of God.

Another Sin, which the Devil tempts Men
to, is *Lying*: HE IS THE FATHER OF LIES,
and would have all Men like himself; because
he knows that God has declared, that *such as*
love and make Lies †, shall have no Inherit-
ance in his Kingdom. This you will consider
and resolve against, as you hope for the Fa-
vour of God.

There is another very dangerous Error, to
which Men are strongly tempted;—that is,
to be proud, and to have an high conceit of
their own *Reason*, *Wisdom*, and *Ability to know*
and to *do* what is good, and best for them-
selves. Now this *Pride* and *Self-Conceit* takes
Men off from their *Dependance* upon God, his
Will and *Word*, by which alone we can know
what we must do to be saved;—upon what
Terms God will pardon a Sinner; and what
will become of us when we die. Now nothing
can provoke God more, than for us poor
Creatures to think, that we want not his Help,
his Grace, and Light.

† Rev. xxii. 15.

Lastly, You must know,—that the Devil hath his Agents in every Place:—These are Men of *wicked Lives, and wicked Principles*;—who make a Mock of Sin; who fear not to blaspheme that God, *who can destroy both Body and Soul in Hell*.—Now the Spirit of God has assured us, that *Conversation with such Persons will corrupt good Manners*†.—Here then will be your Trial;—and you ought to consider before hand, whether the Pleasure of such Company should prevail with you to neglect the Counsel of God; which is, to avoid them as you would avoid your own Destruction:—Or whether you will run the Hazard of being ruined for ever, by conversing with such wicked Persons.

The next thing, which at your Baptism you promise to renounce, is—‘the World, and all its evil Customs and Manners;—as also, all the Sinful Lusts of the Flesh, so that you will not follow nor be led by them.’

Ind. ‘I am afraid, Sir, that without your Instructions, I shall not understand this as I ought.’

Miss. You will remember,—that this is not the World for which you were chiefly made;—nor must you look for any true and lasting Happiness here.—Nor will you meet with many things in the World which will tempt you with an appearance and shew of Happiness; and if you are not resolved to avoid

† 1 Cor. xv. 33.

them,

—that the Devil
 ace:—These are
 ked Principles;—
 who fear not to
 destroy both Body
 spirit of God has
 with such Persons
 Here then will be
 o consider before
 of such Company
 glect the Counsel
 em as you would
 :—Or whether
 being ruined for
 wicked Persons.
 at your Baptism
 s—‘the World,
 d Manners;—as
 the Flesh, so that
 led by them.’
 at without your
 nderstand this as

—that this is not
 re chiefly made;
 true and lasting
 you meet with
 which will tempt
 d shew of Hap-
 resolved to avoid

them,

them, they will turn your Heart from the
 Love of God and the Care of your Soul.

Ind. ‘You will be so kind as to let me
 know what these are.’

Miss. The Spirit of God will tell you:—
 They are ‘The Lusts of the Flesh,’—that is,
 —all sinful, unchaste, and impure Pleasures,
 and whatever leads to such Sins.—*Secondly,*—
 ‘The Lust of the Eyes,’—that is—*all* sinful
 and covetous Desires, and Love of Riches.—
 And, *Thirdly,*—‘The Pride of Life †;’—or
 an *excessive* Value of themselves, accompanied
 with an *unreasonable* Desire of the Esteem of
 the World.

Ind. ‘Pray let me know more particularly
 what are the Lusts “of the Flesh,” which
 I am to resolve against.’

Miss. I will repeat to you the very Words
 of God, that you may be convinced I do not
 tell you any thing but what will be necessary
 to your Salvation.—Now these *Works of the
 Flesh are manifest*; that is, they may easily be
 known by any considering Person, tho’ never
 so unlearned, to be displeasing to a good and
 holy God.—Such are *Adultery, Whoredom,
 Idolatry, Witchcraft, Drunkenness, Hatred,
 Malice, Revenge, Strife, Seditions, Murders,
 Revellings †, and such-like.*—Now however
 tempting many of these Sins may be,—you
 must sit down, consider, and resolve against
 them, or never hope for the Favour of God.

† 1. John ii. 16.

‡ Gal. v. 19, 20, 21.

Ind. ' You will now let me know what is meant by—"The Lust of the Eyes."

Miss. I told you before, that it is the eager and covetous Desires of Riches. And that you may be convinced how dangerous a Sin this is, you may hear what Christ himself has said,—*That it is very hard for rich Men to be good Christians* *; because they are so much exposed to many Evils and Temptations,—such as these following:—They that have Riches are apt to love them too much,—to put their Trust in them, and to forget their Dependence upon God; to lord it over and oppress their Inferiors;—and to make Provision for the Flesh, to fulfil the Lusts thereof:—And this may be the true Reason, why our blessed Saviour says it is so hard for a rich Man to enter into the Kingdom of God;—because, being exempted from all the Toil and Care of Life, he is apt to enter too far into the Pleasures of it, and to say to his Soul, *Soul, take thine Ease*, and enjoy the good Things before thee;—whereas our Portion here is *Labour and Exercise*, not full Enjoyment.—

The Business of our Salvation is a great Work, which cannot be effected without Diligence, and Zeal, and earnest Contention; but he that is unacquainted with Labour, will scarce take the Pains that is required, towards working out his Salvation, and making his Calling and Election sure.

* Matt. xix. 23.

ne know what is
the Eyes.”
at it is the eager
ches. And that
dangerous a Sin
Christ himself has
or rich Men to be
they are so much
Temptations,—
—They that have
oo much,—to put
et their Depend-
over and oppres
Provison for the
:—And this may
r blessed Saviour
an to enter into the
being exempted
of Life, he is apt
sures of it, and to
e Ease, and enjoy
e;—whereas our
Exercise, not full

ation is a great
sted without Di-
nest Contention;
with Labour, will
required, towards
d making his Call-

Besides

Besides all these—Great Wealth is often attended with such Cares as *choak the Good Seed** sown in the Hearts of Men, that is, the holy Desires, and good Resolutions, which are wrought in Men by the Spirit of God, so that this good Seed becometh unfruitful.

And tho' *Riches* may be made use of to good Purposes, yet it will require a more than ordinary Grace of God so to use them;—which extraordinary Grace is seldom asked by, and therefore seldom given, to such whose Hearts are possessed with the Love of Riches.

Ind. ‘One would conclude then,—that Christians ought not to desire Riches so eager as generally they do;—nor ought they who want them to think themselves unhappy or not beloved by God.’

Miss. That is very true. And they who will not be convinced of these Truths, by what God has declared in his Word, will one Day be convinced by sad Experience, when it may be too late to do them any Service.

Ind. ‘Must then every Man who would save his Soul, renounce the Thoughts of Riches?’

Miss. No: Riches may be used to many good Purposes. A great Apostle of Jesus Christ tells you how;—‘*Charge (says he) them who are rich in this World, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the Living God, who gives us Richly all*

* Matt. xiii. 22.

things to enjoy:—That they do Good, that they be rich in good Works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in Store for themselves a good Foundation against the Time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal Life.*—But still they are dangerous things;—They are fluctuating and precarious;—the Means, not the End of Happiness:—They may be Instruments of giving large Scope to Virtue; Great Blessings in the Hands of the Upright; to the Good of his own Soul, and the Welfare of Mankind;—But They are Thorns and Snares in the Way of the Froward †.

Ind. What Advice will you give me, that I may neither desire nor enjoy them too eagerly?

Miss. That you may not endeavour by unjust Ways to better your Condition, you will find these Words of Jesus Christ in his Gospel;—What will it profit a Man if he should gain the whole World and lose his own Soul ‡?

To moderate your Desires, consider that the more you have, the more you must account for.

To make you more contented, you must know, that Men are not happy, because they have a great deal, but because God gives them Power to enjoy what they have, be that more or less.

That the Favours of God may not tempt you to Idleness, remember,—That Slothfulness

* 1. Tim. vi. 17, 18, 19.

† Prov. xxii. 5.

‡ Mark viii. 36.

Good, that they
to distribute,
ing up in Store
ation against the
y hold on eternal
ngerous things;
recarious;—the
nefs:—They
g large Scope to
e Hands of the
own Soul, and
—But They are
f the Froward †.
ou give me, that
enjoy them too

deavour by un-
dition, you will
rist in his Gos-
Man if he should
his own Soul †?
consider that the
† account for.
nted, you must
y, because they
use God gives
ey have, be that

may not tempt
That Slothfulness
† Prov. xxii. 5.

casteth

casteth into a deep Sleep; that is, it makes Men insensible of what concerns the next World, and in this World—covers them with Rags*.

And, lastly, If you let no worldly Business hinder you from serving God daily, it will keep in your Mind a constant Sense of your Dependence upon him, and make you set your Thoughts upon another World, to which this is only a Passage.

Ind. 'Pray instruct me how I may best avoid Temptations.'

Miss. The Directions I give you shall be short and plain, and suited to your Condition.

Let this be ever in your Mind, that Sin is the worst of all Evils;—For all other Evils will have an End, at farthest when you die; but Sin will make you miserable for ever.

Remember that you are naturally inclined to Sin, that the Devil will tempt you to it, and that God only can save you.

And then you will never trust in your own Strength, but in the living God.

To him therefore you will constantly pray for Help; and if you draw nigh to him, he will draw nigh to you †.

And yet you must not expect God's Assistance without using your own Endeavours; for that is to tempt the Lord.

If Sinners entice you, you must not consent unto them †: For they are the Devil's Instruments.

* Prov. xxiii. 21.

† Prov. i. 10.

† James iv. 8.

If you fall into evil Company, you must go out of it immediately, and *not* walk in the Way with them, lest God forsake you.

When the *Holy Spirit* of God puts into your Mind good Desires, or checks you for doing Ill, you must obey the Voice of God; and he will love you, and preserve you from your spiritual Enemies, and from everlasting Death.

Ind. ' You will now be pleased to explain to me THAT PRIDE OF LIFE, which a Christian renounces at his Baptism.'

Miss. By the *Pride of Life* is meant,—that great Opinion, which through the Corruption of Nature, all People are apt to have of themselves;—with an eager, restless, and immoderate Desire after every Thing that may distinguish them from others, which may set them high in the Esteem of the World.

Now this *Pride of Life* is the Occasion of many Evils, which are highly displeasing to God, and must be resolved against by every good Christian.

The *Evils* are these that follow:—They who are under the Power of this Vice, are more concerned for the Esteem of the World, than how to please God:—They are therefore too often tempted to support the good Opinion of the World, by laying that out on Vanity, which should be the Support of their Families, or of the Poor:—And they are too apt to despise the Poor, as if they were not Creatures of the same Kind with themselves.—They look upon all
the

any, you must
not walk in the
fake you.

puts into your
you for doing
of God; and he
from your spi-
lasting Death.
ed to explain to
which a Chris-
n.

is meant,—that
the Corruption
to have of them-
selves, and immo-
g that may dis-
which may set
the World.

the Occasion of
y displeasing to
gainst by every

ow:—They who
e, are more con-
World, than how
efore too often.
Opinion of the
Vanity, which
Families, or of
pt to despise the
ures of the same
y look upon, all
the

the Advantages or Blessings they have, whe-
ther in their *Persons*, or in their *Possessions*, as
their Due; and are therefore generally *un-
thankful* to God, and *rob* him of the Honour
of his own Gifts;—In short, they are angry,
when they are not valued as they think they
deserve;—they are apt to be *discontented*, and
to think that they deserve *more* than they have;
—to *repine* at their Misfortunes; and over-
look their own Infirmities; and are therefore
utter Strangers to that *Humility*, which must
recommend them to the Grace and Favour
of God:—*For he resisteth the Proud, and giveth
Grace to the Humble*.*

Ind. ‘ Since this Pride of Life and Heart
‘ is so natural to us, what can cure us of it?’

Miss. Nothing *but the Grace of God*, and
possessing your Heart with Things of greater
Moment.

Consider, that you are liable to *Eternal
Misery*:—That your great Business in this
World is to prepare for a happy DEATH, and
the DAY OF JUDGMENT; and you will be
very indifferent about several things, which
you now take too much Pleasure in.

For which Reason you will neither study to
be *vain*, and *foolish* in your Dress, nor *singular*
and *conceited* in your Opinions, but imitate
such as are sober-minded; as knowing, *That
the Ornament of a meek and humble Spirit* † is in

* 1 Pet. v. 5.

† Ibid. iii. 4.

the *Sight of God of great Price*, and should therefore be your great Concern.

And then, if you remember,—*that you have nothing that you have not received**,—nothing but what you must give an Account for, you will have more Reason to *fear*, than be *proud* of your Advantages.

Ind. Well, Sir, I see sufficient Reason, why every one, who purposes to become a Christian, should renounce the Devil, and all his Works.—the Vanities of the World,—and the Lusts of the Flesh—I am also convinced of the great Advantage those will reap, who are able to overcome these Difficulties.—But then I am discouraged exceedingly, when I see so many, who have undertaken to be Christians upon these Conditions, in a manner renounce that Religion afterwards, —either finding it impossible to observe these Conditions, or thinking that they are not so very necessary to Salvation as you say they are.

Miss. Believe not this, because of our saying so only; but because the God of Truth and Mercy hath so said, who would have all Men come to the Knowledge of the Truth, and requires nothing to be done or avoided by Christians, but what is absolutely necessary to their Salvation;—and which he will enable them to perform, if it is not plainly their own Fault.

* 1 Cor. iv. 7.

ce, and should
ern.

—*that you have
ed**,—nothing
account for, you
, than be *proud*

icient Reason,
es to become a
Devil, and all
the World,—and
also convinced
e will reap, who
difficulties.—

d exceedingly,
ave undertaken
Conditions, in a
ion afterwards,
ble to observe
g that they are
vation as you

ause of our *say-
od of Truth* and
d have all Men
: Truth, and re-
voided by Chris-
ecessary to their
enable them to
eir own Fault.

As

As for such as *call* themselves *Christians*, but *do not* the things which Christ has commanded, you must not judge of the Christian Religion *by them*, but by your own *Sense*, and *Want of a Redeemer*.—The Christians you speak of have never truly considered the extreme Danger they are in,—nor what the Son of God has declared:—*That it were better for them, that a Mill-stone was hanged about their Necks, and they cast into the Sea, than they should be the Occasion of Offence to well disposed People* †.—And indeed none serve the Designs of *Satan* more than such sort of Christians;—and who have no other Choice, but a true and timely *Repentance*, or *everlasting Misery*.—And *Repentance*, one would hope, they would chuse, if they would consider the great Patience of God, which ought to fill their Eyes with Tears and their Hearts with that Shame and Sorrow, which is the Work of true Repentance.

Do but remember what I have told you before, *that a true Faith in God, and in his Word*, will enable you to overcome all the Difficulties you can possibly meet with.

It is for this Reason that every one, before he takes upon himself the Christian Profession, is obliged to give an Account of his *Faith*, without which it is impossible to please God.

Ind. ‘ Having given you so much Trouble already, I must now ask you to explain to

† Luke xvii. 2.

‘ me

' me the Particulars of the Christian Faith;
' but with your Leave I will wait on you
' again very soon.'

Miss. As soon as you can.—In the mean time, I must put you in Mind——To beg of God to deliver you from the Attempts of the Devil and his wicked Agents, who will try all Ways to divert you from your good Purposes——And may God keep you in the good Disposition you seem to be in!

The PRAYER.

Almighty and most merciful Father, preserve me from all the Temptations of my Adversary the Devil, who goeth about seeking whom he may be permitted to devour.—Give me holy Resolutions, and a watchful Spirit, that I may persevere in the Way of Godliness, and my Life correspond with the Purity of my Faith.—Oh! Let me never dishonour so excellent a Title as that of *Christian*; but do thou reign in my Heart, by the Spirit of Grace guiding all my Actions, and directing my Intentions, that I may be the Servant of thy divine Will here, and be admitted to the Holiness and Glories of that State, where thou reignest for ever and ever, and art All in all. *Amen.*

ION Dial. 11.

Christian Faith;
will wait on you

n.—In the mean
nd——To beg of
Attempts of the
s, who will try all
ur good Purposes
you in the good
in!

E R.

merciful Father, pre-
e Temptations of
who goeth about
mitted to devour.
s, and a watchful
e in the Way of
respond with the
Let me never dis-
as that of *Chri-*
my Heart, by the
my Actions, and
at I may be the
here, and be ad-
d Glories of that
or ever and ever,

DIA-

Dial. 12. for the INDIANS.

115

DIALOGUE XII.

The Articles of the Christian Faith practically explained.

INDIAN.

‘ YOU told me, Sir, when I left you last,
‘ —*That without Faith no Man can please*
‘ *God* *, nor ought to be admitted into the
‘ Society of Christians,—I am therefore now
‘ come to learn of you, *What that Faith is,*—
‘ which Christians *profess to believe,* before
‘ they are baptized.’

Miss. You must know then, that there are
many things which Christians believe, and
which you will know hereafter, when you hear
the HOLY SCRIPTURES read and explained.—
In the mean time there are certain Truths
necessary to be known and believed, before
you can be baptized.

Ind. ‘ How shall I know what these Truths
‘ are?’

Miss. For the Benefit of young Beginners,
and for such as cannot read or remember many
things, Truths of the greatest Moment are
contained in this following short Account,
which we call THE CREED, or the ARTICLES
OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH; and I must pre-
vail with you so to fix them in your Memory,

* Heb. xi. 6.

that

that you may not forget them as long as you live: For the Belief of these will be a powerful Means to make you *holy, righteous and happy*.

The CREED, *or* The ARTICLES
of the CHRISTIAN FAITH.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth:—And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord,—who was conceived by the Holy Ghost,—born of the Virgin *Mary*,—suffered under *Pontius Pilate*,—was crucified, dead and buried;—he descended into Hell;—the third Day he rose again from the Dead;—he ascended into Heaven;—and sitteth at the Right-hand of God the Father Almighty;—from thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost;—
the Holy Catholic Church;—the
Com-

ON Dial. 12.
as long as you
will be a powerful
eous and happy.

ARTICLES
FAITH.

the Father
Heaven and
as Christ his
whowas con-
hought,—born
suffered un-
wa. crucified,
he ascended
l Day he rose
—he ascend-
nd sitteth at
God the Fa-
om thence he
he Quick and
oly Ghost;—
hurch;—the
Com-

Dial. 12. for the INDIANS. 117

Communion of Saints;—the For-
giveness of Sins;—the Resurrec-
tion of the Body;—and the Life
everlasting. *Amen.*

Ind. 'I will endeavour to learn them by
Heart;—and I hope I shall remember them
as long as I live.—And now I shall be very
thankful, if you will shew me,—How the
Knowledge and Belief of these things are
necessary to make Men good, as you very
justly say, all Christians ought to be?'

Miss. Remember then,—*That to believe in
God, is not only to profess, that there is such a
glorious Being, who made the World, and all
things in it;—but also to believe whatever he
hath made known to us, either concerning
himself, or the Duties we owe to Him, our-
selves, and others; which is all contained in
the Holy Scriptures, written by the Inspiration
of God *, who can neither be deceived, nor
deceive us.*

Now in these Scriptures he hath made
known to us,—*That he never left himself with-
out Witness †; but hath given sufficient Proofs
of his Almighty Power, Wisdom, Justice, Good-
ness, and Truth, in all Ages of the World.*
—He hath made known to us,—that by *his
Almighty Power he created the World and all
things in it;—and that, by his most wonderful*

* 2 Tim. iii. 6.

† Acts xiv. 17.

Wisdom,

Wisdom, he has *governed* and *preserved* it ever since it was made.

That he is the *Author of our Being*, and of all the Good we do, or ever can enjoy *.

That he is perfectly Holy, and requires all his Servants to be Holy †.

That he sees us wherever we are, and whatever we do, so that if we pray to Him we are sure to be heard; if we sin we are sure to be punished †.

For his *Power* is *mighty* to reward his faithful Servants, and punish the Disobedient †.

That he is *just* in all his Ways; commandeth nothing but what is for the Good of his Creatures: and never punisheth, but when they truly deserve his Displeasure §.

That he is *Long-suffering*, and ready to receive all that are sensible of their Misery †.

And, That he is a *faithful* God; whatever he has promised, will certainly be performed; whatever he has threatened, will surely come to pass **.

For he governeth all Things, both in Heaven and Earth; and *nothing is too hard for him that he thinks fit to do* ††.

Now the *Belief* of these Truths is necessary to give us such worthy Thoughts of the *Great and Glorious* God, as may *bumble* us in our own Eyes;—and make us *fearful* of offending, and

* Acts xvii. 28. † 1 Pet. i. 15, 16. † Prov. xv. 3.
 † Gen. xvii. 1. § Ibid. xviii. 15. † 2 Pet. iii. 6.
 ** Deut. vii. 9. †† Jer. xxxii. 17.

glad to please, one who has Power to *reward* or *punish* such as *please* or *offend* him.—On the other Hand,—we shall be disposed to *love* him above all things, because we believe him to be the Giver of all the Good we either *enjoy*, or ever *hope* for.—And he having made known to us,—that *his Eyes are in every Place, beholding the Evil and the Good* *; and that from him no Secrets are hid;—this Consideration is proper to make us careful of our Words and Actions, and afraid of *doing* or *saying* any thing which may displease so great and holy a Being.—And as for his *Justice*, we have the greatest Reason to *fear* it; because he has in the Holy Scriptures, made known to us many dreadful Examples of his Displeasure against those who have no Regard to Reason, or his Commands; by which we learn what we must expect, if we provoke him by our Sins.—*Lastly*,—when we see, as we find it in his Word, that this Great God has been so good as to spare Men, even when they have deserved Punishment, we are hereby powerfully led to adore and admire his Goodness and Patience; *which doth, or ought to lead Men to Repentance.*

Ind. 'Why is God called the FATHER?'

Miss. Because he is the *Maker* and *Preserver* of all Creatures, which, with the Care and Affection of a Father, he watches over continually.

* Prov. xv. 3.

He

glad

He is the Father of Man, because He created him after his own Image.

Because he teacheth Man Knowledge;—corrects him when he does amiss;—and rewards him when he does well.

Ind. 'What is meant by God's Providence?'

Miss. The Wisdom and Power of God, by which he knows and appoints how every thing in the World shall be, so that the whole Creation is taken care of:—Not the meanest Creature can suffer without God's Leave, either by Malice or Accident *.

Ind. 'Why then do Evils befall Men?'

Miss. Very often to punish them, and to bring them to Repentance; but especially to wean our Hearts from being too fond of this Life; and that we may think of, delight in, and prepare for a better.

Ind. 'Doth God govern the Seasons? Do not Summer and Winter, Spring and Harvest, return certainly at their appointed Time?'

Miss.—They do:—But then, to put Men in mind that they depend upon God only, and not upon the Seasons; for their daily Bread,—the Summer sometimes returns without its usual Heat, and the Harvest without its Fruitfulness †.

Ind. 'Have not wicked Men, and wicked Spirits great Power of doing Mischief?'

Miss. 'Tis true—God hath given them great Power both to punish the Wicked, and to try the Faith of the Righteous ‡:—But the Word

* Matt. x. 29. † Hag. i. 9, 10, 11. ‡ 2 Sam. xvi. 10.
of

because He created

Knowledge;—

amiss;—and re-
bell.

God's Providence?

Power of God; but

how every thing

at the whole Crea-

ture the meanest Crea-

ture's Leave, either

is beset Men?

perish them, and to

is; but especially to

is too fond of this

ink of, delight in,

in the Seasons? Do

Spring and Harvest,

appointed Time?

then, to put Men in

in God only, and not

daily Bread,—the

without its usual

but its Fruitfulness †.

Men, and wicked

causing Mischief?

which given them great

Wicked, and to try

†:—But the Word

† 11. † 2 Sam. xvi. 10.

of

of God assures us, That neither Men nor Devils can do the least Hurt, without the Leave of God:—and this is the Reason that there is not more Mischief in the World, and that all things are not every where in Confusion *.

Ind. 'Of what Use is it to believe, that God is our Father?'

Miss. If you indeed believe this, you will love your Father's Word for what he promiseth; be pleased for what he ordereth;—*Cast all your Care upon him, for he careth for you †.*

You will never abuse his Goodness and Long-suffering;—for tho' he hath the Compassion of a Father, yet if his Children are obstinately disobedient, he is a God terrible in Judgment ‡.

In all your Afflictions you will have this Comfort; 'Tis good for a Man to be in Trouble §, and to bear Chastening, if it so seemeth good to his all-wise and gracious Father; not for his own Pleasure, but our Profit, as it may make us Partakers of his Holiness, and yield the peaceable Fruit of Righteousness to them that are exercised thereby ||.

Lastly. If God is your Father, your Inheritance is in Heaven; which you ought frequently and seriously to think of,——'That where your Treasure is, there may your Heart be also †.'

Ind. 'I am convinced, and do believe these Perfections of God; and I see how necessary

* Job i. 11. † 1 Pet. v. 7. ‡ Psal. xlvii. 2.
§ Ibid. cxix. 71. || Heb. xii. 5, &c. † Matt. vi. 21.

‘ they are to be known and believed, in order
 ‘ to make Men *fear* before him,—and to *love*
 ‘ and *obey* him.’

Miss. But you have not perhaps considered
 —what little Comfort the Belief of these
 things will be to a Man who knows himself
 to be a Sinner, and that as such he must needs
 be under the Displeasure of this *holy, just, and*
powerful God;—and yet knows not how to be
 restored to his Favour.

Ind. ‘ That is indeed a perplexing, tor-
 ‘ menting Thought;—and I remember what
 ‘ you told me before,—That until God was
 ‘ pleased to let Men know upon what Terms
 ‘ he would accept of their Repentance, and
 ‘ pardon them, the wisest Men on Earth could
 ‘ not find it out, so as to make the Minds of
 ‘ Sinners easy.’

Miss. This will convince you of the great
Blessing of Christianity,—and the great Good-
 ness and Mercy of God in delivering Man-
 kind from the *fear of Death*, and what will
 certainly follow;—which without the Gospel
 was the Torment of Sinners, and kept them in
*Bondage all their Life long**.—How God has
 delivered us from this Bondage, you will un-
 derstand in the next *Article of the Christian*
Faith.

Ind. ‘ You will be so kind as to explain
 ‘ that to me.’

* Heb. ii. 15.

believed, in order
him,—and to love

perhaps considered
Belief of these
no knows himself
uch he must needs
this *holy, just*, and
ows not how to be

perplexing, tor-
I remember what
at until God was
upon what Terms
Repentance, and
ten on Earth could
make the Minds of

ve you of the great
d the great Good-
n delivering Man-
atb, and what will
without the Gospel
s, and kept them in
*—How God has
dage, you will un-
icle of the Christian

kind as to explain

15. Miss.

Miss. That I will do.—But I must be obliged to repeat some Truths of Moment, which I have told you before:—That after the FIRST PARENTS OF MANKIND had lost their Maker's Favour by their Disobedience, and brought Sin, and Misery, and Death, into the World,—God in great Pity promised them a SAVIOUR; one who would satisfy his Justice, for the Dishonour done to him by their Sins, and would restrain the Power of that *evil Spirit*, which had tempted them to so great a Sin.

Now this *promised SAVIOUR* is the *very Person*, in whom we Christians profess to believe, when we say,—*We believe in Jesus Christ, the only Son of God our Lord.*

For when the World was grown exceeding wicked, and ignorant of the only true God, this his SON took upon himself the Nature of Man, by being *born of a Virgin*, that as a *Man* he might be capable of suffering for the Sins of Men for which from the Beginning of the World he had engaged to suffer *, to save us from being lost for ever.

Accordingly, the Rulers and the Generality of the People of the *Jews*, amongst whom he was born and lived, being grown very corrupt and wicked, did not only reject HIM, and the MESSAGE of Salvation that he brought them from God, and the Holy Rules of Living which he assured them were necessary to please God; but they also used him most barbarously, and at

ban, anti cid; Rom. xlii. 8. abM xpt ad nec
G 2 last

the onq

last prevailed with *Pontius Pilate*, the Roman Governor, to put him to Death, *even against his Conscience*;—which Death the Son of God submitted to; *for he could easily have delivered himself out of the Hands of his Enemies*.—Now, by willingly offering himself to Death, he became a *Sacrifice* acceptable to God for the Sins of the whole World;—and *restored* Mankind to the Favour of their Maker, upon most *reasonable Conditions*.—And that all such as do believe in him might be assured of this—*God raised him the third Day from the Dead*, and *shewed him openly*.—And by this most powerful Proof—*declared him to be his Son*;—and that whatever he had *said*, or *done*, or *taught*, was agreeable to his Will and Appointment.

After this, in the Sight of many, *He ascended into Heaven*, and was *set at the Right-hand of God*, having all Power granted him for the Benefit of his Church, *to give eternal Life to all such as shall believe in, and obey him**.—And last, *We believe that this our Saviour shall come again at the End of the World, to judge the Living and the Dead*.

Ind. ‘ You will now be so good as to shew me,—what Effects this Belief ought to have upon those that know these things.’

Miss. You cannot but perceive the powerful Influence, which the Belief of these things must needs have upon every thoughtful Christian.

The Person in whom we believe is **THE SON OF THE MOST HIGH GOD**; his true, and

* John xvii. 2.

ilate, the Roman
 death, even against
 the Son of God
 sily have delivered
 Enemies.—Now,
 to Death, he be-
 God for the Sins
 restored Mankind
 r, upon most rea-
 at all such as do
 ured of this—God
 om the Dead, and
 this most power-
 be his Son;—and
 or done, or taught,
 d Appointment.
 many, He ascend-
 at the Right-hand
 anted him for the
 ive eternal Life to
 obey him*.—And
 Saviour shall come
 orld, to judge the

o good as to shew
 lief ought to have
 se things.
 ceive the powerful
 of these things must
 ightful Christian.
 e believe is THE
 GOD; his true, and

proper,

proper, his *only begotten*, and *dearly beloved Son*.—Surely, said God himself, *they will reverence my Son* *.—And have not Men all the Reason in the World, to reverence and obey him, since, for us Men, and for our Salvation, he came down from Heaven,—*to redeem us,—to suffer* for our Sins, to declare to us his Father's Readiness to pardon Sinners,—and to put us in the Way of Salvation?

In the next place,—we receive Jesus Christ for our *Lord*;—we are therefore no longer our *own Masters*;—but we are to do what he hath commanded.—*Nor must we pretend to serve two Masters*, that is, our *Lord*, and our *own corrupt Inclinations*.

Our *Lord*, is the *Son of God*, and as such has all *Power given him in Heaven and in Earth*;—He is therefore able to defend us in all *Assaults* of our *Enemies*; nor need we fear the *Power* of any *Adversaries* of our *Souls*.

He was made *Man*;—he knows therefore, the *Temptations*, the *Weaknesses*, the *Miseries* we are subject to; and will pity us, being as willing, as he is able, to help us in all our *Distress*, when we call upon him.

By his being obliged to suffer *Death in the Place of Sinners*,—we learn how sad the *Condition* of *Mankind* was, since the *Justice of God* would not be satisfied with a *less Sacrifice*.—By this also we see the *dreadful Nature* of *Sin*, how

* Matt. xxi. 37.

displeasing it is to God; and what Punishment it must have, if it be not repented of.

But then, for our Comfort, we have this Assurance, that though our Sins be never so great, they cannot be greater than the Price the Son of God has paid for our Pardon; if we do *repent*, and *return* to our Duty.

By the *Resurrection* of Christ, and his *Ascension* into Heaven, our Belief in him is confirmed beyond any Doubt;—and he having all Power with God—(for that is the Meaning of *sitting at his Right-hand*) he is able to do for us more than we can ask or think.

You believe that he died, was buried, and rose the third Day from the Dead.

Then you are sure, that God can raise the Dead; and therefore we hope, both for ourselves and Friends, that we shall live again:—*For them that sleep in Jesus, shall God bring with him**.

If God raised Christ from the Dead, then are we most sure, that whatever he *saith* was true;—whatever he *promised*, will be performed;—whatever he *threatened*, will come to pass;—Otherwise God would not have raised him from Death to Life;—for that would have been to have deceived his Creatures.—

But further, the Belief of his Return from Heaven to judge the World in Righteousness, is a most powerful Motive to awaken Christians, and oblige them to endeavour to live answer-

* 1 Thess. iv. 14.

what Punishment
deserved of.

But, we have this
Sins be never for
more than the Price
of our Pardon; if
we do our Duty.

Christ, and his Af-
fection in him is con-

—and he having
shown that is the Mean-
ing, and he is able to
do it, or think.

as buried, and rise

God can raise the
Dead, both for our-
selves, shall live again:—

shall God bring

the Dead, then are
we, as he taught was
said, will be perform-
ed, will come to
life, and not have raised
up, or that would have
been our Creatures.—

of his Return from
Righteousness, is a
waken Christians,
our to live answer-

4. able

able to their *Profession* and *Belief*; that their
Sins may not rise up in Judgment against them
at the great Day of Account.

And will not this awaken you, and make
you seriously prepare for that great Day, by a
timely Repentance?

Can you think of *Judgment*, and *Wrath to
come*, and will not this terrify you from fol-
lowing your Sins?

If the Secrets of all Hearts will then be
disclosed, will not you be afraid to indulge
such Thoughts, and such Designs, as will not
bear the Light, and Judgment of God?

And, above all, consider that you must
then be judged, not as the World judgeth of
things, but by the Word of God; by which,
therefore, you must resolve to live, and not
according to the foolish Opinions, and sinful
Customs of the World.

Lastly,—This belief hath *Comforts* as well
as *Terrors*; for tho' we shall indeed be called
to a strict Account, yet we are sure to be
heard with Favour, and treated with Com-
passion, if our Case will bear it:—For He
who knows our Infirmities,—He that died to
save us, is to be our JUDGE.

In one Word, you may see, that THE SON
OF GOD has given Christians the greatest Rea-
son to love and adore him, that they might
have the greatest Reason to obey him, and trust
in him as their LORD and REDEEMER, and by
doing so, by him be made happy for ever.

Ind. ' I am very thankful for what you have now told me.—But may I ask you this Question;—If Christ has *redeemed* Christians, are they not then *safe*, and *out of Danger* ?'

Miss. Yes, most surely, if it is not their own Fault.

Ind. ' I wish you would explain to me what you mean by that.'

Miss. It is very true,—JESUS CHRIST has *redeemed* us, and *restored* us to the Favour of God. But then it is upon Condition, that since we know God, and what he has done for us, we glorify him by our *Deeds*, as well as by our *Words*;—but if Men call themselves Christians, and yet will not obey him in their Practice, he deals with *them* as he did with the *Heathens*; he *gives them up to a Mind void of Judgment**, to follow the Desires of their own Hearts, by which they will be ruined for ever.

And this is the Reason why you see so many even among Christians,—upon whom neither the *Fear* of an Almighty and just God,—nor the *Love* of Christ his Son, who has saved them, has any Power to keep them in their Duty.—And altho' they have had the Holy Spirit to *direct*, *sanctify*, and *govern* them, yet him they grieved by their wilful Sins, and forced him to forsake them, so that they *commit all Iniquity with Creediness* †.

Ind. ' You will now be so good as to let me

* Rom. i. 28.

† Ibid.

' know

for what you have
ask you this Quef-
med Christians, are
t of Danger?’
if it is not their

d explain to me

ESUS CHRIST has
to the Favour of
a Condition, that
at he has done for
Deeds, as well as
en call themselves
obey him in their
as he did with the
to a Mind void of
esires of their own
ill be ruined for

ny you see so many
pon whom neither
nd just God, —
on, who has saved
ep them in their
ave had the Holy
l govern them, yer
wilful Sins, and
so that they com-
ests †.

o good as to let me
† Ibid.

know

‘ know what Christians believe concerning
‘ the HOLY GHOST.’

Miss. I have already shewn, that, before
JESUS CHRIST ascended into Heaven,—He
promised his Disciples to send another Divine
Person, the HOLY GHOST, to supply his Place
and Presence with them.—Accordingly, this
HOLY SPIRIT descended upon them in a most
wonderful manner, and enabled them to speak
all Languages, as also to remember the Truths
which Christ had taught, and the Works
which he had done, and to write them truly
for the Benefit of Mankind.

• He also assisted and directed the Apostles of
Christ to lay the Foundation of the Society of
Christians, which are now spread over the
whole Earth, and are called the HOLY CA-
THOLICK CHURCH, because it consists of
Christians of all Nations and Languages, who
ought all of them to be holy.

All Christians, thus dedicated to God, are
one Body, under *one Head*, THE LORD CHRIST;
and, as such, are obliged to *hold Communion*
one with another, as Members of the same
Body ought to do.

To every Member of this Society is pro-
mised the *Forgiveness of Sins*, upon his true
Repentance, and Return to his Duty.

To this Church the same holy Spirit has
made known, that all Men shall *rise again from*
the Dead with their own Bodies, and give Ac-
count of their own Works;—And that after

this will follow *an everlasting Life* of Happiness or Misery.

Ind. Will you, Sir, now be pleased to make me understand, what are the natural Fruits of such a Faith, and what such a Benefit obliges Christians to do?

Miss. Remember then,—That the HOLY GHOST is he, to whom, with the Father and the Son, all Christians are dedicated in Baptism;—that it is this HOLY SPIRIT who is to fit Men for Heaven and Happiness;—which he does,—by convincing all such as are *disposed for eternal Life*, and will attend to his holy Motions,—by convincing them that they are *Sinners*, that, as such, they stand in Need of a *Redeemer*:—As also, by putting into their Hearts *the Fear of God*,—*a Love for his Laws*,—and a *Serious Concern* for their Souls;—by *restraining* them from Evil,—and *changing* their Dispositions from Evil to Good.

Ind. But, it is plain, Sir, that this Holy Spirit doth not thus govern and direct all Christians.

Miss. That is too true;—but then, as I told you before, the Fault is purely in themselves.—They neglect to use the Means God has bestowed upon them, and then they become useless, and he often *takes them away*.—Too many grieve the Holy Spirit by their evil Deeds, and force him to forsake them.—And very many,

Matt. xxv. 29.

who

be pleased to
are the natural
what such a Be-
P?

That the HOLY
n the Father and
edicated in Bap-
SPIRIT who is to
ppiness;—which
uch as are *disposed*
tend to his holy
em that they are
and in Need of a
utting into their
love for b's Laws,
their Souls;—by
—and *changing*
to Good.

r, that this Holy
rn and direct all
out then, as I told
ely in themselves.
eans God has be-
Graces he has pro-
y become useless,
—*God many*
evil Deeds, and
—And very many,

who

who are not so wicked, do yet never lay Claim
to that Promise of God,—*that he will give the*
Holy Spirit to them that ask him * :—Whereas
all good Christians do pray for this Holy
Spirit, and do find the wonderful Effects and
Blessing of his Guidance and Assistance.

And here take Notice of a Truth I now tell
you, that every Soul of Man is under the In-
fluence either of *good or evil Spirits* :—But
then these *good Spirits* may be provoked by
our evil Lives to forsake us; and then the
evil Spirits are always ready to take Possession
of such as they find forsaken of God, and not
under his immediate Protection.

Ind. ' And pray, Sir, how is this to be
' prevented ?

Miss. Every Christian must keep in his
Mind the Promise he made when he was bap-
tized; and, in every thing wherein he fails,
he ought forthwith to beg Forgiveness of God,
lest, continuing in Sin *wilfully*, he becomes
a *Slave to Satan* and his Angels, instead of
being a *Servant of God*.

I shall only mention another Blessing which
we receive from the Holy Ghost, and the
Effect it ought to have upon us.—It is from
him we have the Holy Scriptures, which are
therefore very truly called the WORD OF GOD;
—and the WORD OF OUR SALVATION.—
These *Scriptures*, therefore, every one who
would continue in the Favour of God, must

* Luke xi. 13.

read, or bear them read with the greatest Reverence and Attention, and conform his Belief and Practice strictly to them.

Ind. 'I desire you would explain more particularly what you mean by THE HOLY CATHOLICK CHURCH,—and THE COMMUNION OF SAINTS.'

Miss. It is plain from the Holy Scripture, That it was the Design of our Lord *Jesus Christ* to deliver to Mankind the whole Will of God, so far as their Salvation was concerned in it.—All these things which were thus revealed, is called the Christian Religion:—And this Religion was taught to the World by our SAVIOUR, and by his APOSTLES; and this Religion was put into Writing by inspired Men, and is now extant amongst us in the Books of the New Testament.—It was our Lord's Design, that all who should embrace this Religion of his, should be united among themselves, and with this Head *JESUS CHRIST*, and so become *One Body* by the Means of One HOLY SPIRIT, which should actuate and influence them.—And it was our Lord's Design, that all *Believers*, all that professed his Religion, should be admitted to the Participation of this *Spirit*, and so be made Members of this Common Body, by the Sacrament of BAPTISM, and receive continual Influence from the same Spirit, by eating and drinking in the *Sacrament of the Communion of his Body and Blood*; or what we call the LORD'S SUPPER.

By

the greatest Re-
conform his Be-
them.

explain more par-
by THE HOLY
and THE COMMU-

the Holy Scripture,
of our Lord *Jesus*
and the whole Will
tion was concern-
which were thus
Christian Religion:—
ht to the World
APOSTLES; and
writing by inspired
mongst us in the
ent.—It was our
should embrace
be united among
ad *JESUS CHRIST*,
the Means of One
d actuate and in-
ur Lord's Design,
fessed his Religi-
e Participation of
Members of this
rament of BAP-
l Influence from
d drinking in the
of his Body and
LORD'S SUPPER.

By

By the CHURCH then is meant the whole
Multitude of those Persons, whether *Jews* or
Gentiles, that do embrace and profess the Chris-
tian Religion, and are joined together by the
Means of these Sacraments, in one Body or
Society, under one Head *JESUS CHRIST*.—
This Church was to extend throughout all the
World, and to be made up of all Nations.

Ind. ' Pray what is meant by the *Catholic*
' *Church* ?

Miss. By CATHOLICK is meant UNIVERS-
SAL, so that whenever we name or speak of
the *Catholic Church*, we mean by those Words,
the whole Multitude of Christians throughout
the World, that profess the Common Faith,
and enjoy the Administration of the Word and
Sacraments.—All these People wherever they
live, or by what Name soever they call them-
selves, make up together *that one Body of Christ*,
which we call the CATHOLICK CHURCH.

The Church is called *holy*, because every
Member of that Society obliges himself, by
the gracious Assistance of God's Holy Spirit,
—*to be holy*.—He that is not so, or does not
immediately repent, and become such, is but
a *rotten* Member, and is in Danger of being
cut off.

As to the *Communion of Saints*:—As every
Person owes something to the Society of which
he is a Member, so especially in the Society
of Christians, every one is bound, by the Laws
of the Gospel; to use the Talents and Advan-
tages.

tages which God has given him, whether of *Knowledge* and *Learning*, or *Power*, or *Riches*, or *Grace*, for the Good of the whole Body:— To pray for them;—to assist those that are in Want;—to instruct the Ignorant, and them that are out of the Way;—and to study the things that make for Peace, and for mutual Edification*.

Ind. You told me before, that in the Church of Christ there is a Promise of THE FORGIVENESS OF SINS.

Miss. And a mighty Blessing sure it is,— That Men, who on account of their many Sins, are liable to the Displeasure of God,— may be assured, that in the Church of Christ they will obtain the *Forgiveness of their Sins* upon most merciful Conditions;—upon a true Repentance, and Return to their Duty;—and a ready Disposition to forgive others, as they themselves do hope for Forgiveness from God.

THE RESURRECTION OF THE BODY, and AN EVERLASTING LIFE AFTER DEATH— These are Truths which Jesus Christ has made known to his Church:—And they are as certain as God himself is true. And that they may make the greater Impression upon your Heart, I will repeat to you the very Words of Christ:— The Hour is coming, in which all that are in the Graves shall hear his Voice and come forth; they that have done Good,

* Rom. xiv. 19.

im, whether of
 power, or Riches,
 whole Body:—
 those that are in
 want, and them
 and to study the
 for mutual Edi-

e, that in the
 promise OF THE

ng sure it is,—
 of their many
 asure of God,—
 church of Christ
 ess of their Sins
 ions;—upon a
 to their Duty;
 forgive others;
 for Forgiveness

THE BODY, and
 ER DEATH—

Christ has made
 they are as cer-
 And that they
 sion upon your
 e very Words of
 ming, in which
 ll hear his Voice
 ave done Good,

‘ unto

‘ unto the Resurrection of Life; and they that
 ‘ have done Evil, unto the Resurrection of
 ‘ Damnation *.’—So that all Christians who
 know this, may be assured, that this Life is
 the only Time to chuse *where* and *what* they
 are to be for ever; and may learn not to trifle
 away that precious Time, which is chiefly al-
 lowed them to prepare for Eternity.

Ind. ‘ Well, Sir, I see plainly the Reason
 ‘ why every one who desires to be a Christian,
 ‘ should believe these Truths.’

Miss. These things are true, and will at
 last be found to be so, whether Men believe
 them or not.—And if a Man is lost for ever,
 for want of giving Credit to them, or for not
 considering them, it will signify little whether
 he was called a *Christian*, or an *Heathen*.

Ind. ‘ Indeed one would wonder, that so
 ‘ many Christians, who know these things,
 ‘ can be so easy, and so careless of their Sal-
 ‘ vation.’

Miss. Be you careful for yourself, and con-
 tinue so, when you are a Christian.—In the
 mean time, I tell you again,—the true Rea-
 sons, why so many among Christians forget
 the Promises they made at their Baptism, are
 these:—Through the Corruption of Nature
 they fall into Sin;—they do not what they
 ought to do, that is, *repent and turn to their
 Duty immediately*;—and continuing in Sin,
 these Truths are *uneasy* to them, because they

* John v. 28, 29.

put

put them in mind of their Ingratitude to THE GOD who made them;—to GOD THE SON, who died for them;—and to GOD THE HOLY GHOST, whom they had grieved by obstinately persisting in a vicious Course of Life.— They will not consider, that *without Holiness*, i. e. without keeping the Commands of God, and doing his Will, no Man can be saved; and, besides this, these Truths put them in mind of an *endless Life of Happiness*, which they are not disposed to prepare for,—and of a *miserable Eternity*, which they have Reason to fear above all things:—Therefore they *strive to forget* the Truths they have known and believed:—and if the Goodness and Long-suffering of God does not lead them to Repentance,—“*These Articles of their Faith will be the Articles of their Condemnation.*”

Ind. ‘ I am convinced, Sir, that these Truths are most powerful Motives, where they are known and believed, to oblige Men to keep the holy Will and Commands of God, and to walk in the same all the Days of their Life:—Which you told me was another Part of that Promise which Christians make at their Baptism, and which I hope you will explain to me when I come again. —’

Miss. That I will gladly do.—And for *your Part*, I exhort you to beg of God to confirm your Faith in him, and in his Son Jesus Christ, and cause it to bring forth in you the Fruit of
good

ON Dial. 12.

gratitude to THE
GOD THE SON,
GOD THE HOLY
ved by obstinate-
urse of Life.—

*without Holiness,
ommands of God,
can be saved;
ths put them in
Happiness, which
are for,—and of
hey have Reason
—Therefore they
have known and
ness and Long-
ad them to Re-
of their Faith will
demnation.”*

Sir, that these
Motives, where
d, to oblige Men
d Commands of
ame all the Days
ou told me was
ife which Chris-
m, and which I
me when I come

o.—And for your
f God to confirm
Son Jesus Christ,
you the Fruit of
good

Dial. 13. *for the INDIANS.* 137

good Living, *to his Glory and your own Sal-
vation.* Amen.

The P R A Y E R.

O Saviour of the World, who by thy Cross
and precious Blood hast redeemed us,
save us, we most humbly beseech Thee.—
Grant that the Belief of these great Truths
may ever be present in our Minds,—That we
may die from Sin, and rise again unto Righte-
ousness;—That we may with joyful Hearts
ascend to thee, and with thee continually
dwell;—That we may judge ourselves, and
that we may not be condemned, when Thou
comest to judge the World in Righteousness.
—O Lord grant that we may expect thy
Coming with Joy, and find Mercy in the Great
Day of Recompence. *Amen.*

D I A L O G U E XIII.

*The COMMANDMENTS of GOD practically
explained.*

P A R T I.

I N D I A N.

‘ Y O U told me, Sir, that my believing
‘ the Truths of the Gospel will not qua-
‘ lify me to become a Christian, unless I pro-
‘ mise to obey the Will of God, and endea-
‘ vour to keep his Commands.’

Miss.

Miss. I told you the Truth:—For altho' we firmly believe, that it is only on the Account of what his Son Jesus Christ has done and suffered for us, that God will pardon our Sins, and receive us into Favour;—yet it is on this Condition, that we repent and forsake our Sins and obey his Commands.

Ind. 'I hope you will continue your kind Instructions, and let me know what his Will and Commands are.'

Miss. We learn from the Holy Scriptures, that when almost all Mankind had lost the Knowledge of the true and only God, and the Way of worshipping him, which he had appointed; it pleased him to make himself and his Will known again, at first to one Man, whose Name was *Abraham**, and afterwards to his most numerous Posterity, after he had convinced them, that he was the true and only God, by many amazing *Miracles* and *Judgments* upon their Oppressors, and by delivering them out of a most cruel *Bondage* and *Slavery*.—After which, in order to preserve this Knowledge among them, and to keep them from being corrupted, he gave them certain Commands, in a manner so *dreadful*, and *astonishing*, that they could not but be convinced, that they were the Commands of a most holy, and an *all-powerful* God, in disobeying of whom they were sure of exposing themselves to the greatest Punishments.

* Gen. xx.

ON Dial. 13.

th:—For altho' only on the Ac- Christ has done will pardon our your;—yet it is pent and forsake lands.

Continue your kind ow what his Will

Holy Scriptures, and had lost the only God, and the which he had ap- make himself, and first to one Man, t, and afterwards rity, after he had the true and only iracles. and Judg-; and by deliver- ruel Bondage and order to preserve em, and to keep d, he gave them anner so dreadful, could not but be the Commands of verful God, in dif- e sure of exposing Punishments.

And

Dial. 13. for the INDIANS. 139

And that these Commands belong to us *Christians*, as well as unto the People of *Israel*, we may be sure of,—because *Jesus Christ* has confirmed, explained, and enforced them in the Gospel.—He is the Lord our God, as well as *theirs* *.—He brought *them* out of the House of Bondage:—*And he brought us from Darkness to Light, and from the Power of Satan unto God* †.

Ind. 'You will be pleas'd to let me know 'these Commands.'

Miss. They were Ten in Number.—The first of which was this:

I. I am the Lord thy God.—
Thou shalt have none other Gods
but me.

Ind. 'Why do these Commands begin with 'these Words,—*I am the Lord thy God?*'

Miss. That we may prepare our Hearts to receive his Commands, with the greatest *Concern, Attention, and Reverence.*

When the Lord of *Heaven and Earth*, of *Life*, and *Death*, speaks, sure his Creatures will *bear*, and *obey*, for Conscience sake—that is —because God commands them—

The Design of this First Command was,—to *restore* and *preserve* the Knowledge of the true God; He having a right to be *honoured, fear- ed, and loved*, as the Author of all the Good

* Matt. v. vi.

† Acts xxvi. 18.

we

we enjoy or hope for,—by which therefore we are forbidden to expect our Happiness from any other, or *place our Dependance on*, or exercise our religious Fear towards, any other Being in Heaven, or on Earth.

The full Import of this grand First Command is,—That we should have the LORD for our God; and that we should have no other besides him.

Ind. 'What is it to have the Lord for our God?'

Miss. It is to *think of him*, and to *worship him*, as God.

Ind. 'How ought we to think of God?'

Miss. As of an *Eternal and All-perfect Being*, the **MAKER** and **PRESERVER** of all things, and our most **Gracious and Merciful FATHER**, in and through his *Son Jesus Christ our Lord*.

You are forbidden by this Law to depend upon *yourself*, upon your own *Labour* and *Care for Prosperity*,—upon your *Friends for Security*; upon your *Wealth for Happiness*:—For these are Blessings, *only* when God is pleased to make them so.

You are also, by this Command, forbidden to *murmur* at God's Dealings with yourself or others; *for he is Lord of All*.

Ind. 'What is further *commanded* in this Law?'

Miss. You are hereby commanded to live always *as in the Sight of God*;—To pray for his Blessing in *publick* and in *private*, upon every

ION Dial. 13.

which therefore we
Happinefs from
indance on, or ex-
wards, any other
rth.

grand First Com-
have the LORD
should have no

the Lord for our

n, and to *worship*

think of God?

All-perfect Being,
ER of all things,
Merciful FATHER,
Christ our Lord.

is Law to depend
own *Labour*. and
your *Friends* for
b for *Happinefs*:—
nly when God is

mand, forbidden
gs with yourself or
ill.

commanded in this

commanded to live
od;—To pray for
in *private*, upon
every

Dial. 13. *for the INDIANS.* 141

every thing you undertake;—And to give
him Thanks for all his Favours;—And to do
all this with the *Heart*, as well as the *Lips* and
bodily Gestures:—For whatever you *think*, is
known to him, as well as what you *peak*.

Ind. 'What is the other thing included in
' this Command?'

Miss. You are forbid having any other,
besides the LORD, for your GOD.

Ind. 'Is there any other God, besides the
' LORD?'

Miss. —No, there is not; nor does this
Commandment at all suppose that there is.
But, when these Commandments were deli-
vered, the World generally *believed* in, and
worshipped, OTHER GODS besides the LORD,
who was almost utterly forgotten by them.—
And therefore it was highly necessary, that
the *Great God* of Heaven and Earth should,
in the First Place, caution his People, and,
in them, all future Generations, against this
Folly, Impiety, and Idolatry.

This following was the *Second Command*:

II. Thou shalt not make to thy-
self any graven Image, nor the
Likeness of any thing that is in
Heaven above, or in the Earth be-
neath, or in the Water under the
Earth:

Earth: Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, and visit the Sins of the Fathers upon the Children unto the third and fourth Generation of them that hate me; and shew Mercy unto Thousands, in them that love me and keep my Commandments.

Ind. 'You will be so good as to let me know the Meaning and Reason of this Command.'

Miss. You must know then, through the Suggestions of the *Devil*, most Nations had been led into a vile Custom of representing and worshipping God by Images; by which they came to have mean and unworthy Thoughts of the Divine Majesty, as if he were like any of his Creatures.

Now, by this Command, God has forbid all that love and fear him, even to attempt to represent him by any Image or Picture, or to worship him before such; and this on Pain of his most high Displeasure upon them, and their Posterity, who shall disobey this Command;—promising an especial Blessing to them

them and their Children, who shall take care to worship him as he has commanded.

Ind. 'What is the *positive Duty* required of us in this Commandment?'

Miss. You are to *worship God*, after a Manner suitable to his Spiritual Nature;—*God is a Spirit, and they that worship him must worship him in Spirit and in Truth**:—That is to say, —with *Sincerity, Love, and Purity of Heart*;—with the *Inward Devotion and Fervor* of the Mind, without which the *Outward Exercises* of Prayer and Adoration will be of no Worth.

Ind. 'How must I behave myself in God's *House and Presence*?'

Miss. Consider seriously—That you go to Church to ask such things, which you cannot want without being miserable,—

Therefore your Behaviour must be such, as may be apt to procure in yourself and others a great Regard for God, and an humble Opinion of yourself.—

You must with great Humility ask God's Pardon and Blessing, and praise him for his Works and Favours.

You must carefully attend to what is read and explained to you out of the Scripture—

For it is the Word of God.

And then you will return home with God's Blessing upon your *Self, your Family, and your Labours.*—

* John iv. 24.

Ind.

Ind. 'Doth the Command afford any further Instruction?'

Miss. Yes.—It shews us, That the Piety of Parents shall be remembered for the Good of their Children, to many Generations:

That the best Portion Children can receive from their Parents, is God's Blessing:

And that such Parents as are not careful to love God, and to keep his Commandments, do leave Calamities to their Posterity.

The *Third Command* is this:

III. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless, that taketh his Name in vain.

The Intent of this Command is,—to preserve the great Regard which all Men ought to have for God, forbidding them to speak of him, or even to use his Holy Name, without Fear and Consideration.

Ind. 'What are the necessary Occasions which Men have to make of the Name of God?'

Miss. First when they worship him, which they should strive to do with Reverence and Attention.—Secondly, when by a lawful Authority they are obliged to take an Oath.—

And

ON Dial. 13.

and afford any fur-

That the Piety
red for the Good
Generations:
Children can receive
Blessing:
are not careful to
Commandments,
Posterity.

is:
not take the
thy God in
will not hold
taketh his

mand is,—to pre-
ch all Men ought
them to speak of
y Name, without
necessary Occasions
e of the Name of
orship him, which
th Reverence and
n by a lawful Au-
take an Oath.—
And

Dial. 13. for the INDIANS. 145

And lastly, when they speak of God, or of any thing that belongs to him, upon any serious Occasion.

Ind. 'Why are People obliged to take an Oath before a Magistrate?'

Miss. It is to put an End to Strife amongst Men;—it being God's Pleasure, that the Truth should appear, and Justice be done to every one.—Now the likeliest Way to come to the Truth is this,—To put Men in mind, when they are going to swear,—That they are in the Presence of that Great God, who has declared;—*That a Curse shall enter into the House of him that sweareth falsely by his Name to consume it**. Which is, surely sufficient to oblige every Man, who believes and fears God, to speak the whole Truth, and nothing but the Truth, as they hope to escape that Curse, and God's Vengeance.—As for those who out of an evil Custom do swear or curse, blaspheme, or speak lightly of God, such Persons have no other Choice, but Repentance and Amendment, or Damnation.—And where these Sins are become common, and are not punished, that Nation and People may expect public and heavy Judgments to fall upon them †.

Ind. 'What is the Meaning of that Expression, *The Lord will not hold him guiltless?*'

Miss. The Meaning is, that this Sin shall certainly be punished, and that in a Manner

* Zech. v. 4. † Jer. xxiii. 10. Mal. ii. 2.

more dreadful than Words can express; however common it is, and little regarded.

Ind. What are we commanded in this Law?

Miss. To speak of God, and of religious Matters, after such a serious Manner, that People may learn to have the most devout and reverent Thoughts of Him, and his Service.

We come now to the Fourth Command:

IV. Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath-Day; Six Days shalt thou labour, and do all that thou hast to do; but the Seventh Day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt do no Manner of Work, thou, and thy Son, and thy Daughter, thy Man-servant, and thy Maid-servant, thy Cattle, and the Stranger that is within thy Gates;—for in Six Days the Lord made Heaven and Earth, the Sea, and all that in them is; and rested the Seventh Day; Wherefore the Lord blessed the Seventh Day and hallowed it.

Ind.

ON Dial. 13.

an express; how-
e regarded.
manded in this

and of *religious*
Manner, that Peo-
ple devout and re-
nd his Service.

fourth Command:
that thou keep
ay; Six Days
and do all that
t the Seventh
f the Lord thy
lt do no Man-
and thy Son,
thy Man-ser-
l-servant, thy
ranger that is
;—for in Six
de Heaven and
nd all that in
d the Seventh
the Lord bles-
ay and hallow-

Ind.

Dial. 13. *for the INDIANS.*

147

Ind. 'You will be so good as to shew me
'the Reason and Intent of this Command.'

Miss. Remember what I told you before,
—That after God had made this World in
Six Days, and Man the Governor of it, he
ordained by a perpetual Law, That the *Se-*
venth Day should be set apart, and kept holy
in Memory and Honour of him, the Creator
and Maker of all Things.

Now, in Process of Time, this Command,
through the Corruption of Man's Nature,
became neglected, and the true God forgot-
ten, and Wickedness and Idolatry increased
every where, which is the miserable Case of
very many Nations to this Day.

But when God separated the People of *Is-*
rael from the rest of the Nations, he renewed
this Command, so that the Knowledge of the
only true God, the great *Creator* of Heaven
and Earth, has been preserved among them
through all Ages.

Ind. 'Do Christians observe that Day?'

Miss. Christians do, according to the Design
of the Law, observe One Day in Seven, which
we call *the Lord's Day*, because on that Day
the Lord Christ our Redeemer rose from the
Dead;—And on the same Day sent down the
Holy Ghost, to guide his Church unto the
World's End;—The *Apostles* of Jesus Christ
therefore set apart that Day, calling it—*The*
Lord's Day. Since which Time all good
Christians do or should lay aside all worldly

H 2

Business,

Business, Cares and Pleasures, and meet together—to give public Honour to God, to acknowledge his Power, Wisdom, Justice, and Goodness,—to praise him for the Blessings he has given them,—and to pray for the Blessings they want.

Ind. 'Why are we bid in an especial Manner to keep this Law?'

Miss. Because if this HOLY DAY should be forgotten, all Religion would soon be forgotten with it, and the very Knowledge of the true God (as it is in many Nations) would be lost amongst us, were not *this Day* set apart, and *Persons* appointed to bring to our Remembrance Truths of the highest Consequence both to our present and everlasting Interests.

Ind. 'Are all bound to observe this Day?'

Miss. Yes—all that can be spared from the NECESSARY Business of the Family.

Children,—That they may learn their Duty, and from their Infancy to fear God.

Servants,—That they may not forget, that they have a Master in Heaven.

And the *very Beasts* are to rest, unless Necessity requires it to be otherwise, that the WHOLE CREATION may rejoice in the Mercies of God.

Ind. 'Why is it said—Six Days shalt thou labour?'

Miss. To put us in mind, that it is God who gives us *all our Time*.

That

That we are fallen from a State of Happiness, and must labour for our Daily Bread:

Lastly,—That it is purely by God's Permission, that we prosper in our daily Labours;—That therefore we ought to serve him truly all our Days.

Ind. 'How is the Lord's Day profaned?'

Miss. By neglecting to go to the Place where the Great God is publickly worshipped; by neglecting Family and private Devotion; by not meditating upon, and recollecting in private, what we are taught, or pray for, in public;—by Idleness, and trifling Conversation;—unnecessary Business, and Journeys;—and by vain Sports and Gaming, unbecoming the Seriousness of the Day, and of Christianity.

Ind. 'It is well, if too many Christians will not think this a hard Command, and neglect it, when they must lose so much Time, in which they might increase their Wealth, or enjoy their Pleasures.'

Miss. They must be Christians then of very little Knowledge and Faith;—and do not consider the Power and the Promises of God, and of his Son*, to make them sufficient Amends for the Loss of their own and their Servants Labour. And especially when the Respite of One Day in Seven would enable their Servants to perform the Business of the other Six Days with more Chearfulness and Vigour.

* Matt. vi. 33.

These four Commands have respect to God, and the Honour due to him.—*The Six following* concern our Neighbour, and the Peace and Welfare of Mankind in general.

Ind. You will be pleased to let me know what they are.

Miss. Remember what I have at present told you, and the next Time you come, I will explain to you the rest of the Commands:—In the mean Time pray to God in the following Words.

The PRAYER.

O GOD, who alone art worthy of our Love, give me Grace that I may never forget Thee, nor thy glorious Perfections; but that I may serve Thee according to thy Word, in Sincerity and godly Fear;—That I may never mention thy sacred Name without Reverence;—That I may not spend thy Holy Day in Vanity and Idleness, nor in a customary Attendance at thy House only;—but that I may serve Thee with my Soul as well as with my Body, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

ION Dial. 13.
e respect to God,
i.—The Six fol-
ur, and the Peace
general.
I to let me know

have at present
you come, I will
e Comrands:—
od in the follow-

E R.

t worthy of our
that I may never
ous Perfections;
according to thy
dly Fear;—That
cred Name with-
ay not spend thy
dleness, nor in a
y House only;—
with my Soul as
ough Jesus Christ

D I A-

Dial. 14. *for the INDIANS.*

151

DIALOGUE XIV.

PART II.

INDIAN.

I AM come to desire you to explain to
me those Comrands that relate to my
Duty to my Neighbour.

Miss. The Fifth Comrاند is this:

V. Honour thy Father and thy
Mother, that thy Days may be
long in the Land which the Lord
thy God giveth thee.

Ind. I beg you will explain these Com-
mands to me, and let me know the Design
of them.

Miss. The Design of this Fifth Comrاند is,
—to teach us, from our very Childhood, to
shew Honour and Obedience to our Parents; that
when we grow up, we may know how to respect
and honour all who are our Betters;—that Sub-
jects may honour their Governors;—Servants
may obey their Masters; and all may love and
esteem their Spiritual Pastors and Teachers.
—And the Peace and Good of the World do so
much depend on the Discharge of these Obli-
gations, that God for Encouragement hath

H 4

promised

promised an especial Blessing to such as shall observe them faithfully.

Ind. 'Why is the Duty of Children to their Parents only mentioned?'

Miss. Because that is a Duty *first* learned, and *best* understood:—*Children* very naturally love their *Parents*, and are generally kept in Subjection by them; and therefore when they are commanded *so to honour* Others, as they do their *Parents*, they easily know what That meaneth, and will more readily pay the Duties owing *to all their Superiors*.

Ind. 'How must I honour my *Father* and *Mother*?'

Miss. You must in all lawful things cheerfully submit to them, be careful not to grieve them by stubborn or evil Courses:—You must shew them all due Respect, and thankfully acknowledge their Kindness to you;—*bear* with their Infirmities,—*bide* their Failings,—*supply* their Wants,—and *pray* for their present and everlasting Happiness:—Which if you do, in Obedience to the Command of God, you may expect to live to be a happy Parent yourself.

Ind. 'What would then be my Duty?'

Miss. *The Duty of Parents* is, to bring up their Children in Obedience, and in the Fear of God;—To take care that they be instructed in true Religion;—To *provide* for them by all lawful Ways;—To admonish and correct them when they say or do things which are amiss;

amiss;—To be *Examples* to them of *Piety*, *Sobriety*, and *Diligence*;—And, lastly, to *blefs* them, and *pray* for them.—All which—*Parents* will be careful to do, if they consider what a dreadful Thing it will be should their Children be miserable in *this* World, and the *next*, through their Negligence, Countenance, or Example.

Ind. 'What is the Duty of Servants?'

Miss. The Duty of Servants is, to be obedient to their Master, *diligent* in their Business;—*Not with Eye-service, as Men-pleasers*.—But to use the same Industry and Integrity in their Master's Absence, as they would do if he was present with them;—To be as careful of their Master's Goods, as if they were their own;—Neither *wasting* them, nor suffering *Others* to do so:—To be no *Tale-bearers*; but above all, to be *honest*, not only for *Conscience*, but for *Credit's* sake;—*Deceit* and *Pilfering*, and *Stealing*, being abominable Qualities, never forgotten by others, and very hardly left off by those who give Way to them.

Ind. 'What is our Duty towards them that have the Rule and Government over us?'

Miss. Your Duty is to obey them, not only for Fear of Punishment, but for *Conscience's* sake;—Not to speak Evil of them, but to *shew* them all becoming Respect;—And to pray that God may *blefs* them, and make them *Instruments* of great Good to the World.

* Rom. xiii. 5. 2 Pet. ii. 10.

For Men in Authority, fearing God, are a great Blessing;—*Their Duty* being to keep the People in *Peace* and *Quietness*;—To defend the *Persons* and *Rights* of honest Men;—To *punish* the *Unruly*;—To *advise* them that have no Counsellors;—And in all Things to promote the Glory of God, and the Welfare of all below them.

Ind. 'What is the Duty of People to their *Ministers* and *Pastors* ?'

Miss. To *respect* *them**, for their *Master's* Sake, and for their *Work's* Sake. Your Duty it is to attend at the public Service of the Church, and hearken to their Instructions;—and to pray that God may bless their Labours.

For it is their Business and Duty, to study all Ways of teaching you how you should walk and please God;—To reprove you when you do amiss;—To pray that you may do well;—To be *wholesome Examples* in *Word* and *Deed*:—And they have much to answer for, if they are not such.

Ind. 'Whom else must I honour ?'

Miss. All that are your Superiors, by reason of their greater *Age*,—their *Learning*,—their *Places* and *Stations*,—to whom you must shew a just Regard.

And it is their Duty, not to be *high-minded*, but to be *grave*, *courteous*, *easy* to be spoke to, and ready to help all that want their Assistance.

* 1 *Thess.* v. 13.

Ind.

ON Dial. 14.

aring God, are s
being to keep the
ests;—To defend
onest Men;—To
se them that have
ll Things to pro-
od the Welfare of

of People to their

for their *Master's*
ake. Your Duty
ic Service of the
their Instructions;
ay bless their La-

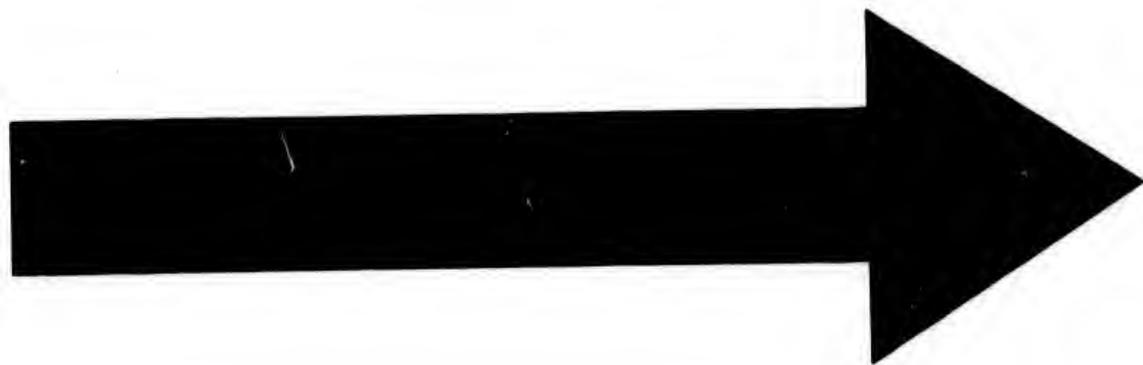
nd Duty, to study
how you should walk
ve you when you
ou may do well;
roles in Word and
ich to answer for,

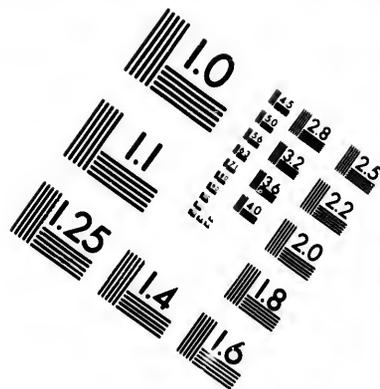
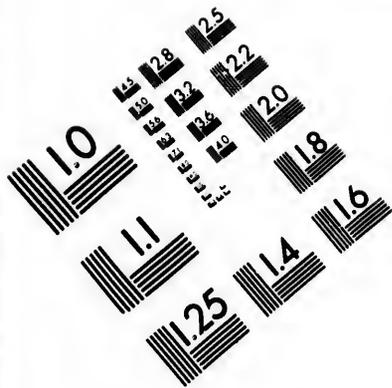
I honour?"

Superiors, by rea-
their *Learning*,—
o whom you must

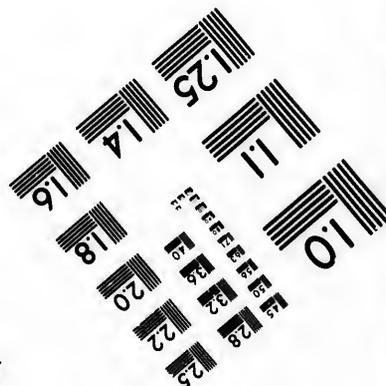
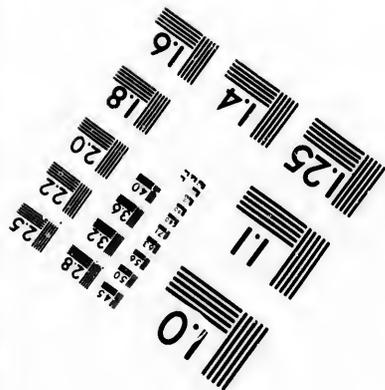
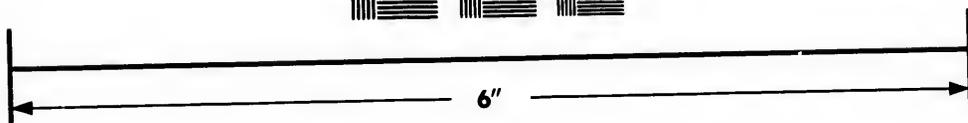
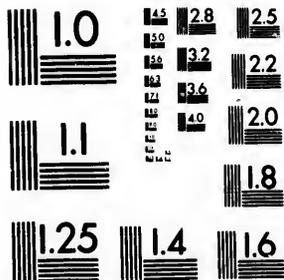
to be *high-minded*,
easy to be spoke to,
nt their Assistance.

Ind.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1983

I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Ind. 'What is the Meaning of the Promise which God hath made to such as keep this Command ?'

Miss. That God will bless them in the Way they shall go, which will be a Means of *prolonging* their Lives :—On the contrary,—*He that despiseth his Father and Mother the Ravens shall pick out his Eyes ** ;—that is, this Sin has a Tendency to lead Men into such Practices as will bring them to an unnatural, untimely, and ignominious Death.

VI. Thou shalt do no murder.

This is the *Sixth Command* ;—and is intended to secure the *Life* of every Man from the *Malice, Revenge, and Violence* of others.—This is a *Sin* most odious to God, and a sure *Vengeance* has been frequently observed to follow those who send Men out of the World, by a violent Death, sooner than God and Nature intended.—And for the same Reason we are not to shorten Mens Lives by *Oppression, Injustice, or any other evil Dealings*,—for a Man may be *murdered*, and his Heart *broken, by these* as well as by *Violence* ;—as also by *Intemperance, Gluttony, and Drunkenness*.—By these we may shorten our own, or other Peoples Lives, which is absolutely forbidden by this Precept.

Self-murder is also forbid by this Command. For consider, *That the Great God, the Maker of all Things, has assumed to Himself the Power and Lordship of Life and Death*,—'I kill, and I

* Prov. xxx. 17.

• make alive *.—It is God sends us into the World, and *He* expects that we should wait his Will, to send us out of it.—He has the only Right to determine the Time of our Continuance in it, and when we shall remove out of it:—And it is a gross Invasion of that *Divine Right and Prerogative*, for us to appoint the Time for ourselves, without his Order, and contrary to the Rules He has given us for our Government.—As this Action is highly criminal in the Sight of God, so *remember*, that whoever is so hardy as to commit it, sends himself out of the World with the Guilt of a wilful Sinner.—And a *wilful Sinner, thus dying impenitent, has no hopes of Salvation*: And this is a dreadful Consideration.

There are several other Practices, too common in the World, which have a Tendency to this Sin of Murder, and which, in some measure, partake of the *Guilt* of it, tho' the Sinner himself does not intend Violence against his own Life: Particularly that *pernicious and fatal* Custom of drinking RUM, GIN, and other SPIRITUOUS LIQUORS, which kills, every Year, *many Thousands* of the *lower* Part of Mankind. This is a Practice which you must abhor, as you would do *Poison* itself; for so it actually is in its Consequence. It is highly to be wished, that the GOVERNORS of every Country would have a strict Eye to the bold Encroachments of this terrible Destroyer, *by*

* Deut. xxxii. 39.

ends us into the
we should wait
it.—He has the
Time of our
we shall remove
Invasion of that
for us to appoint
without his Order,
he has given us for
Action is highly
ed, so remember,
to commit it,
ld with the Guilt
ifful Sinner, thus
es of Salvation:
deration.

actices, too com-
ve a Tendency to
ch, in some mea-
f it, tho' the Sin-
Violence against
hat pernicious and
M, GIN, and other
ich kills, every
he lower Part of
e which you must
ison itself; for so
nce. It is highly
ERNORS of every
t Eye to the bold
ible Destroyer, by

39. which

which so many make themselves away, and re-
move it at least out of the Reach of the labori-
ous, industrious, and useful Part of Mankind.

Ind. 'What is the Duty required in this
' Commandment?'

Miss. It is your Duty, as much as in you
lieth,—*To live peaceably with all Men**;—
To avoid the Company of angry, passionate
and contentious People;—*To deliver the Op-
pressed*†;—*To be merciful to such as are in
Misery*;—*To forbear and forgive one another*‡;
—And be well pleased with the Welfare and
Happiness of all Men.

VII. Thou shalt not commit Adultery.

This is the *Seventh Command*. In order to
understand the Reason of this, you must know
that God, at the Beginning of the World, did
appoint *Marriage*, for the Increase of Man-
kind, and for the Society, Help, and Comfort
of a Man and his Wife.—Now you cannot
but observe the great Goodness of God in
commanding, on Pain of his Displeasure, That
neither the Man, nor his Wife, should be un-
faithful to the Marriage-bed;—which would
occasion infinite Troubles and Calamities in
Families, and, after all, a very bitter Repent-
ance, or Damnation.—By Virtue of this Com-
mand we are likewise bound to abstain from

* Rom. xii. 18. † Prov. xxii. 22. ‡ Ephes. iv. 33.
Forni-

Fornication, and from all manner of *Lewdness*, *Wantonness*, and *Debauchery*; from all *Lascivious Actions*, *immodest Words*, and *impure Desires*, and whatever else has any Tendency towards the heinous Vices of *Whoredom* and *Adultery*.

VIII. Thou shalt not steal.

This is the *Eighth Command*:—And is intended by a Righteous God, to secure to every **Man** what is his own;—He having declared, *That a Curse shall enter into the House of a Thief and a Robber, even to consume it* *; and which is worst of all, such Persons must not expect to go to Heaven, but to Hell.

Ind. ‘How is this Command further transgressed?’

Miss. Not only by *Theft* which is a base Vice, and openly abhorred;—but by *Oppression*, *Deceit*, *Concealing* of found Goods,—*receiving* Goods knowing them to be stolen;—*defrauding* the Public by *Running* of Goods, and buying or receiving such as we know are run, and for which the King’s Custom is not paid;—*wearing* Men out of their Rights by *vexatious Law-suits*, by *Power*, *Interest*, *Bribery*, or *Craft*;—which are Crimes too often committed by those who never expect to be punished for the Breach of this Command;

* Zech. v. 4. 1 Cor. vi. 10.

on. Dial. 14.

anner of Lewdness,
from all Lasci-
vity, and impure De-
eds any Tendency
of Whoredom and

not steal.

nd:—And is in-
to secure to every
having declared,
e House of a Thief
it *; and which
must not expect
ill.
and further trans-

which is a base
—but by Oppres-
sion and Goods,—re-
fusal to be stolen;—
usurping of Goods,
such as we know are
the Custom is not
of their Rights by
Force, Interest, Bri-
bary, Crimes too often
never expect to be
of this Command;

. vi. 10.

and

Dial. 14. for the INDIANS. 159

and yet God is most surely *the Avenger of all
such Deeds* *.

Ind. 'What is required of us, that we may
'keep this Law?'

Miss. It is your Duty to be *diligent* in your
Calling, that you may be able to live with-
out taking unlawful Ways; to be careful of
what God has given you, lest, having vainly
or wickedly thrown it away, you be tempted
to live by Deceit:

To be contented with your Condition, be-
lieving, *That better is a little with Righteous-
ness, than great Revenues without Right* †:

Lastly, to depend upon God's good Provi-
dence, which takes Care of all Creatures, and
will certainly reward the *honest poor Man*, who
chuses to *beg*, if he cannot *labour*, rather than
steal.

Ind. 'What is the Duty of one who is sen-
'sible of his Sin, and sorry that he hath
'broken this Law?'

Miss. He must confess his Sin unto God,
and, if he can possibly do it, *he must make
Amends to the Person he has wronged* ‡.

And this is that which makes THIS SIN so
very hard to be repented of; because, thro'
Shame, and *Stubbornness*, People will not
make RESTITUTION of what they have got by
Fraud, Injustice, Violence, and Oppression;—

* 1 Theff. iv. 6. † Prov. xvi. 8. ‡ Levit. vi. 2.
Ezek. xxxiii. 15.

and yet they hope to be saved:—*But this is the Hope of Hypocrites, which shall perish* *.

IX. Thou shalt not bear false Witness against thy Neighbour.

This is the *Ninth Command*:—And whoever considers the Mischiefs Men are capable of doing to the *Lives* and the *Estates* of their Neighbours, by *false Oaths* and *Perjuries*, or *concealing* or *disguising* the Truth, when they are *lawfully* called upon to declare or attest it; must see how kind and good God has been to Men, to forbid, on Pain of his Displeasure, such Sins as these, which are the Occasion of so much Sorrow and Loss to the unhappy Sufferers.

Ind. 'Is any thing more forbidden, than the being a false Witness?'

Miss. Yes: You are hereby forbidden to say any thing of other Men, which may hurt them, unless it be with an honest Design, to bring them to *Repentance*, or to hinder them from doing great Mischiefs to others.

Therefore to *invent* Stories, to *add* to them, and to *set them abroad*; To encourage *Talebearers*;—To give Men *ill Names*;—To publish *their Infirmities*;—To make their Faults *worse* than they are; are all condemned by this Law, and in many other Places of the Holy Scriptures;—as the very *Work of an evil*

* Job viii. 13.

ON Dial. 14.
ed:—*But this is
shall perish* *.

ot bear false
Neighbour.

nd:—And who-
Men are capable
e Estates of their
and Perjuries, or
ruth, when they
declare or attest
good God has
Pain of his Dif-
which are the
and Loſs to the

forbidden, than

by forbidden to
which may hurt
oneſt Deſign, to
to hinder them
to others.

s, to add to them,
encourage Tale-
ames;—To pub-
make their Faults
ndemned by this
nces of the Holy
Work of an evil

Spirit.

Dial. 14. for the INDIANS. 161

Spirit *, as the Destruction of all good Neighbourhood, and Christian Charity.

This Sin proceeds from a baſe Diſpoſition;—ſome People love Miſchief, and are pleaſed, the more there is of it in the World:—Sometimes from a *buſy Temper*; from *Pride*; from *evil Deſigns*:—And *sometimes People do it for Diverſion*.—But from whenceſoever it proceeds it is a Sign of a very evil Heart, to ſpeak Ill of others, as if ſuch Men *had no Faults of their own*;—to jeſt with a Man's good Name, *which is more valuable than his Eſtate* †;—To ſet Friends *at Variance*, and to diſturb the *Peace and Happineſs* of Families;—and therefore *Revilers* are reckoned amongſt thoſe, that, without Repentance, *muſt not go to Heaven* ‡.

And. 'What is further required of us by
' this Law?'

Miſſ. It is your Duty to ſpeak the Truth, *when it is fit and proper*, as well as when you are *upon your Oath*;—To be tender of your Neighbour's Reputation;—To be diſpoſed to hear, to believe, and to ſpeak the beſt, and never to take Pleaſure in *fooliſh, malicious, and wicked Stories*:—And we ſhall be diſpoſed to obſerve theſe good Rules the better, if we conſider—'What a ſore Grief it is to our-
' ſelves to be abuſed, by *Lies, Calumny* and
' *Defamation*.'

* John viii. 44. † Prov. xxii. 1. ‡ 1 Cor. vi. 10.

X.

X. Thou shalt not covet thy Neighbour's House; thou shalt not covet thy Neighbour's Wife, nor his Servant, nor his Maid, nor his Ox, nor his Ass, nor any Thing that is his.

This is the *Tenth* and *last* of these *Commands*.—Now the gracious Design of God, in this Command, is to lay a *Restraint* upon the very *Desires* of our Hearts, which are all known to him, forbidding us to *covet*, that is, to set our Hearts upon, that which is another's Right, and which he is not willing to part with—for an *unjust* Desire, through the Temptation of the Devil, has too often been followed by an *unjust* Attempt to get what we desire, either by *Fraud* or *Violence*.—So kind is God in putting a Stop to the very Beginning of Sin, *which is in the Heart* *.

Ind. 'But may not a Man desire to buy what belongs to another?'

Miss. Yes, no doubt of it, provided the other can *lawfully* dispose of it, and that he is *willing* to do so;—But if he is not willing, then to continue to desire it, is a Sin against this Law.

* Matt. xv. 19.

not covet thy
; thou shalt
neighbour's Wife,
his Maid, nor
s, nor any

of these Commands.
n of God, in this
aint upon the very
ich are all known
vet, that is, to set
hich is another's
willing to part with
rough the Temp-
oo often been fol-
ot to get what we
Violence.—So kind
o the very Begin-
e Heart*.

an desire to buy
?'
it, provided the
of it, and that he
f he is not willing,
it, is a Sin against

GAMING

GAMING is certainly a Violation of the Tenth Command.—It is a Vice that has always its Root in Covetousness, and which in its greedy Wishes devours—its Neighbour's Houses and Lands, and every thing else that is his.

This Sin is often found to go still further, to bring Men at last to downright Stealing, Robbery, and Murder:—and when the near Prospect of Death obliges these wretched Creatures to confess the Evil of their Ways, it may be observed, that a Caution against this abominable Vice of Gaming always makes one Part of their dying Admonitions, as it hath always been one main Road that led them to that miserable End.

Ind. 'What does this Law require?'

Miss. That you keep your Heart with all Diligence, because out of it proceedeth all manner of Wickedness, 1 Kings xxi. Prov. iv. 23.

That you be contented with your own Lot, as that which is appointed you by a wise and just God.

Lastly,—That you set God always before you, who seeth the very secrets of your Heart, and will punish all its sinful Lusts and Appetites.

Ind. 'I am convinced, Sir, of the Truth of what you told me before,—that these Commands of God are holy, just, and good, and necessary to keep the World in Order.'

Miss. But I must tell you besides,—That by these Commands as they have been explained by

by Jesus Christ, and his Apostles, we must all be *judged* at the last Day to Happiness or Misery; these being the Foundation of the Duty which Men owe to *God*, to their *Neighbour*, and to *themselves*.

Ind. 'Are these Duties hard to be understood and remembered?'

Miss. You shall judge yourself, when I have repeated them to you, which I will do the next Time you come to me: In the mean Time use the following Prayer.

The PRAYER.

O PEN mine Eyes, O Lord, that I may see that thy Law is holy, just, and good, and that I may keep it with my whole Heart;—that I may love and honour all those whom thy Providence hath made my Betters;—That I may do Violence to no Man;—That I may abhor all unchaste Desires, Words, and Actions;—all Deceit and Oppression;—all the Evils of a lying Tongue, all covetous Desires, and first Beginnings of Sin.

Lord, have Mercy upon me, and write all these Laws in my Heart, I most humbly beseech thee. *Amen.*

stles, we must all
Happineſs or Mi-
ation of the Duty
their *Neighbour*,

ard to be under-

yourself, when I
which I will do
me: In the mean
yer.

E R.

ord, that I may see
, just, and good,
my whole Heart;
r all those whom
my Betters;—
no Man;—That
sires, Words, and
Oppression;—all
gue, all covetous
s of Sin.
me, and write all
most humbly be-

D I A.

DIALOGUE XV.

Duty towards God explained.

INDIAN.

‘THE last Time I was here, you pro-
‘mised to explain to me what was my
‘Duty to God.’

Miss. Your Duty to God is,

To believe in him, to fear him,
to love him, with all your Heart,
with all your Mind, with all your
Soul, and with all your Strength:
To worship him, to give him
Thanks, to put your whole Trust
in him, to call upon him, to
honour his Holy Name, and his
Word, and to serve him truly all
the Days of your Life.

Now this should be fixed strongly in your
Memory, so as never to be forgot; and it
will direct you, on all Occasions, how to live
so as to please God:—These Words often
repeated, and imprinted upon your Memory,
will also awaken your Conscience, when at
any Time you do amiss, that you may repent,
and

and amend, and obtain Forgiveness of your Sin, through God's infinite Goodness and Mercy, and the Merits of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Ind. '—Is a Christian's Duty hard to be understood?'

Miss. By no means;—Religion being the Business of all Men.—*A plain Man*, if he is well disposed, may know his Duty, and be able to perform it, as well as the greatest Scholar.

Ind. 'This is a comfortable Truth: Pray make me sensible of it.'

Miss. Do not you see, that all necessary Knowledge lieth in a very narrow Compass?—YOUR DUTY TO GOD,—and TO YOUR NEIGHBOUR; is contained in a few Words, very easy to be understood and remembered, where People truly believe in God, and heartily desire to be saved.

Ind. 'Then I trust I shall not perish; for I do believe in God,—and I heartily wish to be saved.'

Miss. You must not be deceived in a Matter of so great Moment.—It may be you do not believe in, nor fear, nor love God with all your Heart, though you are persuaded you do.

Ind. 'Can you, Sir, direct me how to know for certain, when I do, or do not my Duty?'

Miss. You must consult your Life to know this,—and compare your Way of Living with these Rules of your Duty

Ind.

rgiveness of your
ite Goodness and
our Lord Jesus

Duty hard to be

religion being the
ain Man, if he is
Duty, and be able
greatest Scholar.
able Truth: Pray

that all necessary
narrow Compass?
,—and to your
in a few Words,
d and remembered,
in God, and hear-

all not perish; for
I heartily wish to

received in a Matter
may be you do not
e God with all your
suaded you do.

direct me how to
I do, or do not my

your Life to know
Way of Living with

Ind.

Ind. 'I wish you would shew me how, by
' some Instances.'

Miss. Your Duty is to believe in God;—
that is, to keep these great Truths in your
Mind,—That God is most *Powerful*, most
Holy, *Just*, *Merciful*, and *Good*; and that none
of our *Thoughts*, *Words*, or *Actions*, can be hid
from him;—that therefore his Displeasure is
more to be feared than all Things;—and that
his Love and Goodness to us require all pos-
sible Acknowledgments on our Part.

Now you will very easily see, that you do
not fear God as you ought, if you are more
afraid of *Men* than of *God*;—or if you wil-
fully do any thing which he has *forbidden*, or
which you know will *displease* him;—or lastly,
—if you do not immediately *repent* when you
have done amiss, and *return* to your Duty.—
Nor must you say, that you love God,—if
you do not often think of him, of his *Mercy*
and *Goodness*, and of the *Happiness* he has
promised to them that love him;—if you do
not take *Delight* in doing what you believe
will please him—rejoice to see him obeyed
and honoured, and be troubled to see him
dishonoured by his own Creatures.

It may be you think—*You love God above
all things*;—but if you are not concerned to
keep his *Laws*, and angry with yourself when
you break any of them;—then you do not
love God;—For this (says the Apostle St.
John)

John)—is the Love of God, that we keep his Commandments *.

Ind. ' I see it is my Duty to put my whole Trust in God; but is it possible for me to do so, when he suffers me to fall into Affliction?'

Miss. Good Men have always done so;—*Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him,* saith holy *Job*.—Remember—*That it is good to be in Trouble* †, when God sees meet, who otherwise doth not delight in the Misery of any of his Creatures.—It is therefore your Duty to be patient under Afflictions;—To consider your Ways;—To turn to God immediately, and pray that he may make the Troubles of *this* Life a means to bring you to a better.

Ind. ' Must I trust in God, and believe that he careth for me, tho' I am in Poverty?'

Miss. You must do so:—For *Riches* are not always a Sign of God's Favour, nor *Poverty* of his Displeasure.—

To comfort yourself, and confirm your Faith, consider, that this is the Will of God;—That he can make you sufficient Amends in the next World, for what you want in *this*.

Think of these things, and you will be Content with your Condition, and never desire to better it by unjust or wicked Ways.—

* 1 John v. 3. † Psal. cxix. 71.

ION Dial. 15.

, that we keep his

y to put my whole
ossible for me to
e to fall into Af-

lways done so;—

trust in him, saith

That it is good to

d sees meet, who

in the Misery of

is therefore your

Afflictions;—To

turn to God im-

ne may make the

means to bring you

d, and believe that

n in Poverty?’

—For Riches are

Favour, nor Po-

and confirm your

the Will of God;

sufficient Amends

that you want in

and you will be

on, and never de-

wicked Ways.—

Psal. cxix. 71.

You

Dial. 15. for the INDIANS. 169

You will therefore neither envy the Rich or Great, nor question the Goodness of God, under the greatest Difficulties of Life.—

Again, You will not say, that you *trust* in God, if you are not well pleased with his Providence, so far, at least, as chearfully to submit to what his infinite *Wisdom* and *Goodness*-order as the very best for you, and for all other.

You will not imagine, that you *worship* God as you ought to do, if you content yourself with having an high esteem for him in your Heart, without paying him the Honour due unto his Divine Majesty, both in your *secret Retirements* as well as in the *public Assemblies of Christians*,—acknowledging before the World, that you are a miserable Sinner, and daily stand in need of his Mercy and Pardon;—that you owe him all possible Thanks for the Blessings you have received from him;—and that you want his Grace and Help every Day of your Life.

Lastly, You yourself will not say,—That you *honour God's Name and his Word*, if you take an *Oath* without Thought and Fear; or speak of God, and of what belongs to him, after an *idle* Manner, and *without Reverence*;—or delight in the Company of such as do so.—You cannot but know, that this is not the proper Behaviour of one who purposes to serve God all the Days of his Life.

Ind. ‘I find it is my Duty to honour God's Holy Name and his Word.—How shall I bring myself to do so?’

I

Miss.

Miss. Take care never to speak of the *Great God of Heaven and Earth*, but when you are very *serious*. Consider often that he seeth you, and so you will be apt to do what is most for the *Honour of his Name*.

And if you often remember, that the *BIBLE* is a *Book* given by *God*, to *teach* us what we are to believe, and how we are to *live*, that we may attain eternal Happiness;—and that your Salvation depends upon knowing what *that Book* containeth;—you will often read it, or hear it read and explained, and whenever you do so, you will attend to it carefully, as the Rule of your Life;—endeavour to follow the Directions it gives you, never repeat any Part of it but to serious and holy Purposes; and so you will delight in, and honour *his holy Word*.

Ind. 'Pray what is meant by *loving God*
' *with all the Heart*, and *Soul*, and *Mind*, and
' *Strength*?'

Miss. This is for the great Comfort of such as sincerely strive to do their Duty;—they shall be accepted of God, though they attain not to that high Degree of Love and Obedience, which God himself commands in his Law, or even to that which some others arrive at, provided they *love*, and *fear*, and *serve* God, *with all their Hearts*, that is, *as well as they are able*.—God will proportion their *Rewards* to their *Endeavours*.

TION Dial. 15.

to speak of the *Great*
but when you are
often that he seeth
to do what is most

Remember, that the *BIBLE*
to teach us what we
we are to *live*, that
happiness;—and that
upon knowing what
you will often read
explained, and when-
attend to it carefully,
—endeavour to fol-
lowes you, never repeat
precious and holy Pur-
sue light in, and honour

is meant by *loving God*
Soul, and *Mind*, and

great Comfort of such
to their Duty;—they
shall, though they attain
of Love and Obedi-
ence to his commands in his
which some others ar-
love, and fear, and
in their Hearts, that is, as
God will proportion
their Endeavours.

Ind.

Dial. 15. for the INDIANS. 171

Ind. ' You say it is my Duty to serve him
' truly all the Days of my Life.—But will not
' necessary Business hinder me from doing so
' much as is required of me?'

Miss. No:—Whatever God requireth of
any Man may be done without neglecting his
worldly Business.

ONE DAY IN SEVEN, you are forbid to
labour:—Do what you are commanded on
that Day, and spare a few Moments, in the
Morning and Evening of every other Day, to
praise God, and to ask his Blessing:—And
then, when in the Fear of God, and a just
Sense of your Duty, you are employed with
honest Industry in your daily Labours, you
are serving God as truly, and you are as cer-
tainly in the Way to Heaven,—as they who
are at their Prayers.—And this you may do all
the Days of your Life.

Ind. ' Pray will you shew me my Duty to-
' wards my Neighbour?'

Miss. When you come next, I will endea-
vour to explain it fully to you.—In the mean
Time pray to God to enable you to perform
your Duty to him.

The P R A Y E R.

G RACIOUS God, who alone art worthy of
all our Service, grant that I may serve
and please thee according to my Duty, with
all my Heart and Strength;—That I may
give

give thee Thanks, and do thee Honour; and that continuing in the Faith, and Fear, and Love of God, unto my Life's End, I may be made by him eternally happy, through the Merits of Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE XVI.

The Duty towards our NEIGHBOUR explained.

INDIAN.

I AM come now to beg that you would teach me my Duty towards my Neighbour.

Miss. Your Duty to your Neighbour is, To love him as yourself, and to do unto all Men as you would they should do unto you;—to love, honour, and succour your Father and Mother;—to honour and obey the King, and all that are put in Authority under him; to submit yourself to all your Governors, Teachers, Spiritual Pastors and Masters;—to order yourself lowly and reverently to all your Betters;

ON Dial. 16.
see Honour; and
h, and Fear, and
e's End, I may be
ppy, through the
Lord. *Amen.*

E XVI.
GHBOUR explained.

eg that you would
owards my Neigh-
our Neighbour is,
ourself, and to
ou would they
ou;—to love,
r your Father
nour and obey
hat are put in
im; to submit
r Governors,
l Pastors and
r yourself low-
o all your Bet-
ters;

Dial. 16. *for the INDIANS.* 173.

ters;—to hurt nobody by Word
or Deed;—to be true and just in
all your Dealings;—to bear no
Malice nor Hatred in your Heart;
—to keep your Hands from Pick-
ing and Stealing,—your Tongue
from Evil-speaking, Lying, and
Slandering;—to keep your Body
in Temperance, Soberness, and
Chastity;—not to covet or desire
other Men's Goods, but to learn
and labour to get your own Liv-
ing,—and to do your Duty in
that State of Life, unto which it
shall please God to call you.

Ind. 'Now Sir, if it would not be too
' much Trouble, I would beg you would ex-
' plain to me that Love which Christians owe
' to themselves and to their Neighbour, that is,
' as you told me, *all Mankind.*'

Miss. In the first Place observe,—That this
is a Rule to such only as *first love and fear God:*
—*Thou shalt love thy Neighbour, as Men fearing
God love themselves;*—that is, 'to do to others as
' *we think they ought to do to us in the like Case.*'

Now God being the *God and Father of Mankind*, he would have every one to be secure in his *Life and Estate*, easy in his *Mind*, good and holy while he lives, and happy when he dies.— For this Reason he has given this Command, —*Thou shalt love thy Neighbour as thyself*;— which, if truly observed, would have a most happy and blessed Effect, and be a Direction to the most unlearned, how to behave himself to others, so as to please God*.

Ind. ' You will, I hope, explain this a little more particularly.'

Miss. Consult then your own Reason, and you will acknowledge the Justice of this Command — That Men should love and deal with others as sincerely as they would have others to love and deal with them:— And that they should do nothing which they themselves would condemn as hard and unjust, if done by another Person.

For Example;—your own Desire is, that all should *respect* and *love* you;—that none should *oppress*, *wrong* or *deal deceitfully* with you;—should take Advantage of your *Ignorance*, or *Necessities*;—or should take *tedious*, *spiteful* or *expensive* Ways to keep you from your Rights. You would have nobody to *bear Malice*, or imagine *Evil* in their Hearts against you:—You are concerned for your own *good Name and Credit*;—you grieve to be despised by those above you, as well as to be

* Rom. xiii. 10.—

10N Dial. 16.

and Father of Man-
ne to be secure in
s Mind, good and
y when he dies.—
n this Command,
our as thyself;—
ould have a most
nd be a Direction
to behave himself
od*.

explain this a lit-

n Reason, and you
of this Command
d deal with others
ave others to love
l that they should
helves would con-
f done by another.

wn Desire is, that
you;—that none
eal deceitfully with
tage of your Igno-
ould take tedious,
to keep you from
d have nobody to
vil in their Hearts
concerned for your
—you grieve to be
ou, as well as to be

10.

dis-

Dial. 16. for the INDIANS. 175

disregarded by your Inferiors;—you earnestly
desire your own *Welfare and Prosperity, and
Peace of Mind, and Health of Body.* Now as
you, and every Man living, is thus affected
towards himself, so will every Man living be
condemned by God, and his own Conscience,
who does not thus deal with others, and act
by this short and plain Rule.

Men cannot live without the Assistance and
Support of one another.—Their *Governors*
protect them.—The Concern of *Parents* for
their *Children*,—the Care of *Masters* for their
Servants,—the Account that *Pastors* must give
of their *Flock* are great and necessary; and if
all these are not *honoured and obeyed*, the World
would every Day grow more and more *wild*
and wicked, and we ourselves, as well as
others, should be Sufferers, and miserable.

Ind. 'Are Christians obliged to love those
' that do not love them?'

Miss. Yes, most certainly, or they are no
better than Unbelievers—for *these love those
that love them.*—But God so loved us, when
we were Enemies to him by our evil Deeds, as
to give his only-begotten Son to die for us; and
therefore he most reasonably requires, that we
should love one another.

Ind. 'How may we attain to such a Chris-
' tian Temper?'

Miss. You must take all Occasions of wish-
ing well, and doing Good to others, conti-
nually exercising your Compassion by reliev-

I. 4.

ing

ing the Poor, helping such as are in Distress, comforting the Afflicted, and *mourning with them that mourn*; which will *sweeten* your Temper, and inure you to this happy Disposition.

You must beware of taking Pleasure in the Calamities of other Men, tho' your greatest Eneemies: For that would make you inhuman and hard-hearted.

But, above all, consider that this is God's express Command,—*That we love one another*; And it is greatly enforced by his amazing and condescending Love to us.

When you have gained these good Dispositions, you will find, that being *obedient and dutiful* to your *Governors, Masters, and Betters*, *civil* to your *Equals*, and *kind* to your *Inferiors*, is the true Way of being easy and happy yourself.

Ind. 'What is my Duty, if my Neighbour speaketh Ill of me?'

Miss. If you are indeed abused, you ought privately to reprove him that hath done it; and if he should not amend, your Duty is to bear the Injury patiently, to return Good for Evil, to forgive and to pray for him.—For so hath Christ expressly commanded*.

And for, your Comfort consider, that, by thus freely forgiving him, you may with the more Courage and Comfort plead the gracious Promise God has made of the Pardon of your

* Matt. v. 44.

CTION Dial. 16.

as are in Distress,
and mourning with
will sweeten your
this happy Dispo-

ing Pleasure in the
tho' your greatest
l make you inhu-

r that this is God's
we love one another;
by his amazing and

these good Disposi-
being obedient and
Masters, and Bet-
and kind to your
of being easy and

y, if my Neighbour

abused, you ought
that hath done it;
nd, your Duty is to
to return Good for
pray for him.—For
ommanded*.

consider, that, by
you may with the
t plead the gracious
the Pardon of your

44 own

Dial. 16. for the INDIANS. 177

own Sins, so that you become the greatest
Gainer by the Wrong that was done you.

Ind. 'But will not this encourage bad Men
'to abuse their innocent Neighbours?'

Miss. *It is probable it will not*.*—However
that be, we are not to be more concerned for
our own Reputation, than for the Honour
and Commands of Jesus Christ; *who hath also*
set us an Example, that we should follow his
Steps, who when he was reviled, reviled not
again, but committed his Cause to Him that
judgeth righteously †.

Ind. 'Will my Duty to my Neighbour oblige
'me at all times to conceal his Faults?'

Miss. No: Sometimes it is your Duty to
speak of them;—but then it must be with a
good Design of leading them to Repentance,
—by bringing him before such Persons as
have Authority to call him to an Account;
—otherwise you are a *Slanderer* or *Backbiter*,
and as such, *reckoned amongst the most scanda-*
lous Offenders ‡.

Ind. 'May I not be true and just in my Deal-
'ings, and yet make myself as good a Bar-
'gain as I can?'

Miss. Only consider, that if the Person you
deal with makes himself an ill Bargain, out of
Ignorance, Necessity, or out of Fear, it is a
wicked Thing to take Advantage of him;
and though you may defend it by Law, you
cannot answer it to God.

* Rom. xii. 20. † 1 Pet. ii. 23, ‡ Rom. i. 3.
1 5 *Ind.*

Ind. 'What is my Duty if I have wronged
' my Neighbour?'

Miss. You are bound to acknowledge your
Fault, and make him what Amends you can,
to ask God's Pardon, and then you may hope
for Forgiveness; for this is what you would
expect from others.—And this is the great
Rule of the Gospel:—'Whatsoever ye would
' that Men should do unto you, do you even
' so to them *.'

Ind. 'But how should such poor, ignorant
' People as we, know how to walk at all
' Times by this Rule?'

Miss. One of our Saviour's *Apostles* saith;
—*He that loveth his Brother, abideth in the
Light, and there is no Occasion of stumbling in
him †; that is, his Love will always direct
him what to do, and will not suffer him to do
Wrong to others, either in Word or Deed.—
For Love worketh no Ill to his Neighbour;
thinketh no Evil, and therefore speaks none;
beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth
all things, endureth all things ‡.*

Ind. 'Must I always speak the Truth?'

Miss. Yes, sure; for if you consider what
Mischief is done by Falshood,—how ill you
take it to be deceived yourself,—you will be
convinced, that *Lying* is a base Vice, and that
there is great Reason for those terrible *Treat-
enings §*, which we find in God's Word against
such as are guilty of this Sin.

* *Matt.* vi. 12. † *John* ii. 10. ‡ *1 Cor.* xiii.
§ *Rev.* xxi. 8, 27.

f I have wronged

cknowledge your
Amends you can,
en you may hope
what you would
this is the great
atsoever ye would
you, do you even

ch poor, ignorant
w to walk at all

ur's *Apostles* saith;
ber, *abideth in the*
sion of stumbling in
will always direct
ot suffer him to do
Word or Deed.—
to his Neighbour;
efore speaks none;
o all things, hopeth
gs †.

peak the Truth?
you consider what
ood,—how ill you
rself,—you will be
base Vice, and that
ose terrible *'breat-*
God's Word against
Sin.

i. 10. † 1 Cor. xiii.

Ind.

Ind. 'What are the Rules of *Temperance,*
' *Soberness* and *Chastity,* which a Christian is
' to walk by?'

Miss. *Whether you eat or drink, do all to the*
*Glory of God**;—that is,—Take care that the
Name of God, and the holy Religion you
profess, be not evil spoken of by your Excess
in these things.

Let us walk honestly as in the Day, not in
Rioting and Drunkenness †. For no Man that
doth so *habitually,* can with any true Delight
think of the Joys of Heaven.

Besides, sure it is, that they who give them-
selves up to *Intemperance,* are in great Danger
of dying suddenly in their Sins unrepented of.

What was inflicted upon Man for the Pu-
nishment of his first Transgression [*That in the*
Sweat of his Face he should eat Bread] is now
become the most likely Means of preserving us
from all other Sins.—For our Souls are as ac-
tive and inquisitive as ever, and must always
be employed one Way or other:—And there-
fore, if we don't constantly find some proper
Business for them—*The Thoughts and Imagina-*
tions of our Hearts will be only evil continually.

Ind. '—What reason have we to be con-
' *tented, and not to desire other Men's Goods?*'

Miss. Because our own Condition is cer-
tainly the best for us, being the Appointment
of a wise, just, and good God,—who will
supply us with every thing needful here, and

* 1 Cor. x. 31.

† Rom. xiii. 13.

give us our Portion in a better World, where we shall not need these things.

Ind. 'But may we not endeavour to better our Conditions?'

Miss. Yes, by God's Blessing upon your honest Industry; but no Man should desire to live in Plenty here, and hazard his Salvation for it; nor strive to leave his Family a great deal, and be miserable for ever in another Life, for his Covetousness, Oppression, and ill Dealing here.

Ind. 'May I do what I please with what is justly my own?'

Miss. No:—But you must do good with it.—First, live decently yourself; *provide for your own House*, that is, such of your Relations as are in Want; and then relieve the Poor with what you can well spare.—And so you will shew your Thankfulness to God—and *he will reward you for it* *.

And this is the best Security you can have, that you shall never want.

He that giveth unto the Poor, lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given, will he pay him again †.

Ind. 'Sure, Sir, Christians do not believe these Duties to God and Man to be so necessary as you say they are, or else they think it impossible to observe them.'

Miss. Assure yourself they are the Duties and Conditions on which their Happiness or

* Matt. xxv. 34.

† Prov. xix. 17.

ter World, where
gs.

ndeavour to bet-

essing upon your
an should desire
hazard his Salva-
ave his Family a
e for ever in ano-
ness, Oppression,

lease with what is

ust do good with
urself; *provide for*
ch of your Rela-
then relieve the
ill spare.—And so
ness to God—and

ity you can have,

*or, lendeth unto the
oath given, will be*

ans do not believe
Man to be so ne-
or else they think
em.'

ey are the *Duties*
their *Happiness* or

Prov. xix. 17.

Misery

Misery everlasting depends; and they know this; but too many will not lay it to Heart. —They know also, that God, to whom all things are possible, will not let them want any Assistance, which they sincerely desire, and ask for. But they who are not willing to forsake their Sins, are not disposed to beg that Help of God which is necessary to enable them to break their Bonds; and such Persons, by a just Judgment of God, are often left to their own evil Dispositions;—and this is the great Occasion of so much Wickedness as is seen among Christians.

Therefore, as ever you hope to do the Will of God, and by him be made happy, keep these Truths in your Mind and Memory;—
' That such is the Corruption of our Nature,
' and Proneness to Evil;—that we cannot of
' ourselves, without God's special Grace and
' Help, keep his Commands, and serve him
' as we ought to do;—That when we have
' done our best, we are but unprofitable Ser-
' vants; and that it is only through the Sa-
' tisfaction of Christ we can be justified;—
' and that God is so good and merciful, that
' he has promised upon our sincere Desires
' and Prayers, to give us all the Help we
' shall want to do our Duty, so as to please
' him, and to secure our Happiness for ever.'

PRAYER, therefore, being appointed by God himself as a Means of obtaining all the
Bles-

Blessings we stand in need of, you must be instructed in that Duty, how to ask of God, so as to obtain his Grace and Help.

Ind. 'I cannot in Reason expect that Favour
' from you now; but I will wait on you as
' soon as I can hope you will have Leisure.'

Miss. It will be a great Pleasure and Blessing to me, to be made an Instrument in the Hand of God, to bring you from Darknejs to Light, and from the Power of Satan unto God*, that you may be made happy for ever.

The PRAYER.

O LORD Jesus Christ, who hast loved us, and given thyself for us, give us Grace to love, and to forgive, and to do good;—And that, running the Way of thy Commandments, I may live and die thy Servant, and find Mercy at the great Day, when we must all appear before the Judgment-seat of Christ. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE XVII.

Of PRAYER and THANKSGIVING, being the MEANS and CONDITIONS of obtaining the GRACES and BLESSINGS of God.

INDIAN.

' I AM come again, good Sir, for your further Instruction.—You have explained

* Acts xxvi. 18.

ON Dial. 17.

of, you must be
to ask of God,
I Help.

pect that Favour
wait on you as
have Leisure.

asure and Bless-
strument in the
from Darknejs to
Satan unto God*,
y for ever.

E R.

, who hast loved
for us, give us
give, and to do
the Way of thy
e and die thy Ser-
e great Day, when
the Judgment-seat

XVII.

GIVING, being the
s of obtaining the
of God.

d Sir, for your fur-
ou have explained

18.

to

Dial. 17. for the INDIANS. 183

‘ to me the Commands of God, and con-
‘ vinced me of the Necessity of observing
‘ them in order to be happy.—At the same
‘ Time you told me, *That we cannot observe*
‘ *them as we ought to do, without the Grace of*
‘ *God; which I must seek by diligent Prayer.*’

Miss. So indeed it is:—For such is the
Disorder and Weakness of our Nature, and
the Temptations to Sin so many, that neither
our *Reason*,—nor the *Goodness* of God’s Com-
mands,—nor the *Authority* of so powerful a
Being,—nor the *Happiness* which he proposes,
—nor the *Danger* of our Disobedience, are
sufficient to keep us within the Bounds of Duty
without God’s especial *Grace*: which he is so
good as to promise to all such, as being sen-
sible of their Wants, do pray for his Grace
and Assistance.

Ind. ‘ Pray Sir, what do you mean by the
‘ *Grace of God?*’

Miss. We mean every Favour which God
freely bestows on us, in order to make his
Ordinances and Commands effectual for our
Salvation.

For Example—God gives us his Holy
Spirit to be the Author of a new and holy
Life.—This *Holy Spirit* has made known to
us in the Scriptures the Ways of Life and of
Death,—the Blessing and Happiness of such
as love and obey God,—and the miserable End
of the Wicked and Disobedient—These are
the first Graces and Favours of God.

Besides

Besides these,—to all such as are well disposed, and receive these Truths, *the Spirit of God* enlightens their Understandings;— touches their Hearts with a Fear of *God* and with a Fear for *themselves*, on account of their Sins, and the Corruption of their Nature;— he shews them the Necessity of a *Saviour*, and what he has done to deliver them from Misery, and to make them happy for ever.

In short,——whatever saving *Truths* Men know, whatever *Good* they do, whatever *Evils* they avoid,——*these* and many, very many more, are the Effects of the *Grace and Favour* of *God*, and the effectual Workings of his *Good Spirit* on our Hearts and Minds.

Ind. ‘What do you mean by *Prayer*?’

Miss. We mean,—the laying our Wants and Desires before *God*, and begging of him to hear and help us, and particularly to give us the Assistances of his Holy Spirit.

Ind. ‘Doth not *God* know all our Wants, ‘before we lay them before him?’—And doth ‘not he give his Blessings to many that never ‘pray for them?’

Miss. *God* doth most surely know our Wants much better than we ourselves do;—He also often gives us those things which we neither *desire* nor *deserve*;—and yet he has commanded us to pray, and hath made it a Part of the Duty we owe to him;—and that for our own Sake, and that we may be made more worthy of the Favours which he designs us, and that

as are well dis-
 truths, the Spirit
 understandings;—
 Fear of God and
 account of their
 Nature;—
 of a Saviour, and
 them from Mi-
 sery for ever.
 Living Truths Men
 o, whatever Evils
 many, very many
 Grace and Favour
 Workings of his
 and Minds.
 an by Prayer?
 laying our Wants
 and begging of him
 particularly to give
 Holy Spirit.
 How all our Wants,
 him?—And doth
 so many that never
 ly know our Wants
 lives do;—He also
 which we neither
 t he has command-
 ed it a Part of the
 d that for our own
 made more worthy
 signs us, and that
 we

we may not forget (as too many do) our De-
 pendence upon him for *Life*, and *Breath*, and
all things.

For, being obliged to pray to God daily,
 we can hardly chuse but think of Him often;
 —of his *Power* to help us; of his *Goodness* and
 Promise to do so;—of his *Wisdom* to give
 what is best for us;—and of his *Justice* to
 punish those that live without God in the
 World: We can hardly help thinking of our
 own Sinfulness and Unworthiness of any Fa-
 vour at the Hand of God;—and we are led to
 remember the only Way by which every Mercy
 is to be obtained; even through the Merit and
 Mediation of our Lord Jesus Christ.—By all
 which we are taught to *know*, to *love*, to *ho-
 nour*, to *obey*, to *rely* upon, and to *praise* our
 Maker every Day more and more perfectly,
 in all our Ways to acknowledge him, and live
 in an entire Dependence upon him;—which
 is the sure Way to be happy for ever.

Ind. 'Hath God promised to give Chris-
 tians what they pray for?'

Miss. He hath promised to give them what-
 ever they ask agreeable to his Will, and what-
 soever he in his infinite Wisdom shall think
 proper for them*.—And because through our
Ignorance, and *the Corruption of our Nature*,
 were we left to ourselves, we should be tempted
 to pray for such things as might hurt both our-
 selves and others, and which would not be for

* John xiv. 14. Ibid. xvi. 23. Matt. xxi. 22.

the Honour of God, or for his Goodness, to grant, therefore his *Son*, and our merciful *Saviour*, hath given us a *Pattern of Prayer*, in order to direct us what to pray for, so as to please God.—And this Prayer is so short, that the most unlearned Christian may get it by heart, and, by a very little Help and Attention, may understand it so well, as never to be at a Loss what to ask of God.

Ind. 'I hope you will be so good as to teach me that Prayer, and to explain it to me.'

Miss. I will do so, and endeavour to make you understand the Reason and Meaning of every Petition:— You must know then, that it is called the **LORD'S PRAYER**, because it was given by our Lord Christ to his Disciples, for the Use of them and his Followers; and it is in these Words:

The Lord's Prayer.

Our Father which art in Heaven;—Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread. And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us
not

ION Dial. 17.

his Goodness, to
our merciful Sa-
vern of Prayer, in
pray for, so as to
er is so short, that
an may get it by
Help and Atten-
well, as never to
God.

o good as to teach
plain it to me.
ndeavour to make
and Meaning of
t know then, that
AYER, because it
ist to his Disciples,
is Followers; and

Prayer.

h art in Hea-
thy Name.—
e.—Thy will
s it is in Hea-
Day our daily
e us our Tref-
ive them that
—And lead us
not

Dial. 17. for the INDIANS.

187

not into Temptation, but deliver
us from Evil.—For thine is the
Kingdom, the Power, and the Glo-
ry, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

Ind. 'I should be much to blame, indeed,
' if I should not get so short a Prayer by heart.
' You will now be so kind as to explain it to
' me.'

Miss Before I do that, I must first observe
to you, That we are not taught to say my *Fa-
ther*, but *Our Father*,—because God, who is
the God of all Mankind, would have all of us
to love and to be concerned for one another;
—and to increase and confirm our Love, he
hath taught us, when we beg any favour for
ourselves, to pray for all *others*, that he may
be glorified by *them*, as well as by *us*;—and
that none may be deprived of those Blessings
which *Jesus Christ* hath *purchased* for Man-
kind.

You will also observe, that God hath per-
mitted us to *call him our Father*, to the End
that we may pray with an humble Confidence
of being kindly received:—Being assured,
*That as a Father pitieth his own Children, so
the Lord pitieth them that fear him* *.

But then we are to consider,—That this
FATHER, is the GOD OF HEAVEN, who sees

* Psalm ciii. 13.

our

our *Behaviour*, and the very *Thoughts of our Hearts*; which should oblige us to approach him with *Reverence*, and *godly Fear*,—because *He* is in Heaven, and *We* are upon Earth, which is his Footstool.

Lastly,—observe—That *in the Three first Petitions* we pray for the Glory of God; that we, and all People, may *know* him, *worship* and *obey* him, as we ought to do.—And *in the Three last Petitions* we pray for ourselves,—for the *Necessaries of Life*,—for the *Pardon of our Sins*, and *Grace to do our Duty*,—and for God's *Protection* and *Deliverance* from the Evils we either *suffer*, or *fear*.

• And therefore I beseech Thee, O Hea-
 • venly Father, not for myself only, but for
 • all thy Children, That we may all live wor-
 • thy of the Relation which we bear to Thee;
 • —That we may not sin, knowing that we
 • are accounted thine, nor wilfully offend so
 • great, so good, so tender a Father:—But
 • that we may love Thee not as *Slaves*, but as
 • *Children*;—That we may put our whole
 • Trust in Thee, and depend upon thine in-
 • finite *Power*, *Wisdom*, *Goodness*, and *Promise*
 • to take Care of us:—That we may leave it
 • to Thee to chuse what is best for us, and
 • bear with Patience and Resignation all thy
 • Fatherly Corrections.—And that we may
 • serve Thee with Comfort and Pleasure all
 • our Days, in Hopes of the everlasting In-
 • heritance

every *Thoughts of our*
 ge us to approach
ly Fear,—because
 are upon Earth,

in the Three first
 glory of God; that
know him, worship
 to do.—And *in the*
 for ourselves,—
 —for the *Pardon of*
 our Duty,—and
deliverance from the
fear.

Teach Thee; O Hea-
 myself only, but for
 we may all live wor-
 sh we bear to Thee;
 , knowing that we
 r wilfully offend fo-
 der a Father:—But
 not as *Slaves*, but as
 may put our whole
 pend upon thine in-
goodness, and Promise
 hat we may leave it
 is best for us, and
 Resignation all thy
 —And that we may
 port and Pleasure all
 the everlasting In-
 heritance

‘ heritance which thou hast promised to thy
 ‘ obedient Children.’

Hallowed be thy Name.

Now in this first Petition we pray,—That
 all Men may have a very high Regard for
 the Divine Majesty of God, and for his Ho-
 nour:—And especially, that all Christians,
 to whom he has made Himself and his Will
 known by no less a Person than his own Son,
 may honour him, by a firm Faith in him, and
 by leading *just* and *holy* Lives, as becomes
 the Children of God, that others, seeing their
 good Works, may be converted, and glorify
 their Father which is in Heaven,—And, for
 their Encouragement in doing this, God hath
 declared,—*That them who honour him he will*
*honour**; that is,—he will bless them, and
 make them happy.

‘ Let us ever remember, O God, That
 ‘ thou art our great *Creator*, our absolute
 ‘ *Lord*, our merciful *Saviour*, and our *all-*
 ‘ *seeing Judge*.—May we stand in Awe of
 ‘ thy *almighty Power*, thine *all-seeing Provi-*
 ‘ *dence*, and thine *angry Justice*, and love thy
 ‘ *boundless Goodness*, and be always thankful
 ‘ for thine innumerable *Benefits*, and trust in
 ‘ thy *Wisdom* and *Truth*, and call upon thy
 ‘ *Name*, as long as we live;’

Thy Kingdom come.

* 1 Sam. ii. 30.

In order to understand this Petition, you must know,—That wherever the Christian Religion is received, *there is the Kingdom of God*, because God is there obeyed, feared, and loved.—We pray, therefore, in these Words, That all the Nations of the Earth may come to the Knowledge of the true and only God, the Creator and Preserver of all things;—and that the Gospel of his Son, which contains the Laws of his Kingdom, may every where be received to the Glory of God, and the Good of Mankind;—and that every one of us may labour to advance the Kingdom of God and his Honour.

‘ And thus, O Lord, *Let thy Kingdom come*,
 ‘ —Let it be as universal, as the PROPHETS
 ‘ foretold it should be, and extend to every
 ‘ Corner of the Earth, and reach every Man’s
 ‘ Heart and Soul: And may the Days come,
 ‘ when no Persecution, Division, or Schism,
 ‘ no Evils or Troubles of any kind shall be
 ‘ known in it!—And may none who are called
 ‘ by thy Name, oppose this Coming of thy
 ‘ Kingdom by any Scandal, or by resisting
 ‘ the Power and Efficacy of it in himself!’

How meanly and basely do those act, who profess themselves *Members* of this Kingdom, and yet have no Care or Concern for the Conduct of it;—but withal how inconsistently, while they are bidding open Defiance to their Lord, to wish, as they do in this Prayer—
 for his Coming.

this Petition, you
 ever the Christian
is the Kingdom of
 obeyed, feared, and
 re, in these Words,
 the Earth may come
 true and only God,
 r of all things;—
 s Son, which con-
 ngdom, may every
 Glory of God, and
 and that every one
 ance the Kingdom

et thy Kingdom come,
 as the PROPHETS
 and extend to every
 and reach every Man's
 may the Days come,
 Division, or Schism,
 of any kind shall be
 none who are called
 his Coming of thy
 dal, or by resisting
 of it in himself!
 ly do those act, who
 ers of this Kingdom,
 Concern for the Cou-
 how inconsistently,
 en Defiance to their
 do in this Prayer—

We

We are also supposed to pray in this Petition,—That God would be pleased to remove whatever hinders so glorious a Work;—That he would restrain the Power of the Devil, *who leads so many Nations captive at his Will:*—That all such as are yet ignorant of the true God, may no longer want the necessary Means of their Conversion;—and that all Christians may, by their good Lives, convince Unbelievers, *how happy they are in being under the Laws and Government of their Maker.*

Ind. 'But pray, Good Sir, how can that be called the Kingdom of God, in which there are so many wicked Subjects?'

Miss. God permits it to be so for the present, *in this State of Trial,* to make all Men see what they would be without the Assistance and Help of his Grace; to shew his Goodness and Patience, *by which many of the Wicked are brought to Repentance;* whereby also the Power of his Grace is both seen and glorified.—By these also he tries the Sincerity of his faithful Subjects.—But a Time is coming, when a Separation will be made of the *Wheat* from the *Tares,* the good Seed from the bad, and the Justice of God will appear in the dreadful Punishment of all such as now give Offence to his good Subjects, and hinder the *propagating the Gospel.*

**Thy Will be done in Earth,
 as it is in Heaven.**

This

This is the next Petition;—by which we pray,—That God by his Grace may dispose the Hearts of all his Subjects to a chearful Obedience to his Laws, and an entire Submission to his Will and Direction;—and to a Performance of their Duty in that State of Life, in which his Providence hath placed them;—and this as chearfully as his Angels do their Duty and obey his Will in Heaven;—by which God will be greatly glorified,—his Kingdom enlarged,—his Angels delighted, and all who obey him will be prepared for eternal Happiness.

Now we come to the three last Petitions which concern our own Wants, and which none but God can supply.—And these I shall explain to you the next Time you come.—In the mean Time address yourself to the Throne of Grace in the following Words.

The P R A Y E R.

Dispose me, and all thy Children, O Lord and Father, to submit chearfully to whatever thy Providence shall order for us:—Hearken not to the corrupt Desires of our own Hearts, but to the Voice of thine own Wisdom, Goodness, and Mercy.—Give us a true Knowledge of our Duty, and an Heart disposed to close with thy Will, whenever it shall be made known to us, and to obey it with Pleasure.—Subdue in us whatever is contrary
to

ON Dial. 17.

—by which we
grace may dispose
us to a chearful
and an entire Sub-
jection;—and to
y in that State of
ence hath placed
ally as his Angels
Will in Heaven;
reatly glorified,—
s Angels delight-
will be prepared

three last Petitions
Wants, and which
—And these I shall
ne you come.—In
rself to the Throne
Words.

E R.

Children, O Lord
chearfully to what-
order for us:—
pt Desires of our
oice of thine own
Mercy.—Give us a
uty, and an Heart
Will, whenever it
and to obey it with
whatever is contrary
to

Dial. 18. *for the INDIANS.* 193

to thy holy Will, that, through thy Grace, we
may at last become perfect as our Heavenly
Pattern is, through Jesus Christ our blessed
Saviour and Redeemer. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE XVIII.

INDIAN.

‘ I AM now come to desire you would ex-
plain to me the remaining Part of the
‘ Lord’s Prayer.’

Miss. The Three last Petitions concern
our own Wants, and which none but God
can supply. The first of these is,

Give us this Day, our daily Bread.

In which Words we pray, That God would
be pleased to give us all Things which are
either needful or convenient for the Health
and Support of our Bodies, and for the Good
of our Souls.—BREAD, being of most neces-
sary and universal Use, has obtained not only
in Scripture, but in common Discourse all
over the World, to be put very often for all
the Necessaries of Life.—Thus, *Poverty* is
expressed *by want of BREAD*, and *Prosperity*
by Fulness of BREAD.

Ind. ‘ Why do you ask for these things
‘ Day by Day?’

K

Miss.

Miss. Because we have by this an Occasion of remembering our daily *Dependence* upon God, and of giving him *Thanks* for his Favours to us every Day of our Lives; and forasmuch as we acknowledge that we depend upon God's Blessing on our honest Endeavours to us for our daily Bread, we should not for our Lives attempt to take such Ways for a Livelihood as we cannot hope God will bless.—And lastly,—we learn by this Prayer,—not to be too much concerned or anxious for ourselves for the Time to come,—because God ever liveth to supply our Wants.

Ind. 'It seems then that Christians are not to pray for *great Riches, Honours, and Powers*, since they are directed only to pray for their daily Bread.'

Miss. It is certainly so: For these things should be left wholly to God's Wisdom, since Men cannot, and none but God can, know what Use any one may make of such things.—Not but that, if God gives Men such things, they may receive them with Thanks, and should use them to good Purposes.

Ind. 'How may they do that?'

Miss. By assisting, *with their Riches*, those that are in Want:—By defending, *with their Power*, such as are oppressed, &c.—And taking Care always to remember God in the Midst of their Abundance, and the Account they must give to him of both the *Use* and *Abuse* of it.

'We

by this an Occasion
Dependence upon
Thanks for his Fa-
 our Lives; and for-
 ge that we depend
 our honest Endea-
 read, we should not
 take such Ways for
 ot hope God will
 earn by this Prayer,
 concerned or anxious
 to come,—because
 our Wants.

that Christians are
Riches, Honours, and
 directed only to pray

: For these things
 God's Wisdom, since
 but God *can*, know
 ke of such things.—
 ves Men such things,
 with Thanks, and
 Purposes.
 do that?

th their Riches, those
 defending, *with their*
 reffed, &c.—And
 remember God in the
 ce, and the Account
 of both the *Use* and

‘We

‘ We look up unto, and depend upon
 ‘ Thee, O heavenly Father, for all the Ne-
 ‘ cessaries, Conveniencies, and Comforts of
 ‘ this Life;—And may our Bodily Wants
 ‘ engage us to go daily to the Throne of
 ‘ Grace, for the Wants of our Souls!

‘ —Let thy Blessing go along with our
 ‘ honest Endeavours, and keep us from all
 ‘ unjust Ways of bettering our Condition;
 ‘ and that with all thy other Favours, give
 ‘ us, we beseech thee, the Blessing of a thank-
 ‘ ful and contented Mind!’

The next Petition which concerns our-
 selves, is this following:—

Forgive us our Trespases, as
 we forgive them that trespass
 against us.

Now in these Words we pray,—That God
 for Christ's Sake would be merciful unto us,
 and forgive us our Sins, whether known or
 unknown, and that he would not punish us as
 we deserve.—And, to shew our *Thankfulness*
 for this great Mercy, we oblige ourselves to
forgive, and love, and do Good to those who
 have any way injured us, as sincerely as we
 hope for Pardon from God.

Ind. ‘ And may a Christian be assured,
 ‘ that God will pardon his Sins, provided he

deals with others as kindly as he desires
 God would deal with him?

Miss. We have his faithful Promise by his Son, that, upon our true Repentance, he will do so*:—By which he hath, as it were, put our Pardon into our own Power, and left us to consider, that there will be no Mercy for him who will not shew Mercy.

Forgive us those Sins, O Heavenly Father, which separate us from thee: Forgive us every Day of our Lives, for every Day we stand in need of Pardon;—Give me and all Christians, a forgiving Temper, —that we may fulfil the Condition of our Pardon.—Thou art good and merciful in forgiving us;—Grant that we may all live in the same charitable Temper, in which we hope and desire to die.—

The last Petition of this Prayer is:

**Lead us not into Temptation;
 but deliver us from Evil.**

That is, we pray that God would so order things in the Course of his Providence, that we may not be exposed to great and dangerous Trials, which may prove hazardous to our Virtue.—*That he would not suffer us to be tempted above what we are able, but would with the Temptation make a Way for us to escape, that we may be able to bear it.*

* Matt. vi. 14.

ION Dial. 18.

ly as he desires
?

ul Promise by his
repentance, he will
as it were, put
power, and left us
be no Mercy for
ercy.

O Heavenly Fa-
from thee: For-
r Lives, for every
f Pardon;—Give
forgiving Temper,
e Condition of our
ood and merciful in
at we may all live
Temper, in which
e.—

s Prayer is :

o Temptation;
n Evil.

God would so order
is Providence, that
to great and dan-
y prove hazardous
*would not suffer us to
are able, but would
a Way for us to es-
to bear it.*

14. Ind.

Dial. 18. for the INDIANS. 197

Ind. 'What must I understand by the
' Word *Evil*?'

Miss. First and chiefly, the evil Spirit, *i. e.*
the DEVIL, who is the great Tempter of
Mankind to all Evil.

2^dy, Evil Practices, and evil Examples.

3^dy, Everlasting Misery.

Now you will observe from this Petition,
that it is not sufficient to beg Pardon for our
past Offences,—but that every good Christian
must pray God to enable him to keep out of
the Way of Temptation, and not suffer him to
fall again into the Sins he has repented of:—
And that whenever he suffers us to be tempt-
ed for the Trial of our Faith and Trust in
him, he would in Mercy deliver us from the
Power and Snares of the Devil;—from our
own *corrupt Inclinations*;—from the *ill Exam-
ples of a wicked World*;—and from *everlast-
ing Misery*, the most dreadful of all Evils
whatever.

And the Reason why this Desire is by our
Lord expressed in these Words—*And lead us
not into Temptation, but deliver us from Evil,*
is this:

To admonish us, that even the best of us
are in Danger of falling into the same Sins,
that we have once, much more that we have
often, been guilty of; and that, because there
are several *Temptations*, which in the Course
of our Lives we shall surely meet with; and
therefore, that none of us are to be secure,
but ought always to *watch and pray*, and
stand

stand upon our Guard, and to look well to ourselves, that we be not overcome.

And you will be further convinced of the absolute Necessity of this Petition, when you see so many, even amongst those who bear the Name of Christians, running headlong into everlasting Ruin; for want of God's gracious Assistance, which can only be obtained by constant and diligent Prayer.

' O God, who hatest Iniquity, and knowest
' our Infirmities,—leave us not to the *Malice*
' and *Power* of the *Evil one* the *Devil*, to deal
' with us as he pleaseth;—Leave us not, O
' merciful Father, to ourselves, and to our
' own corrupt Hearts and Lusts, lest we rashly
' run into Temptations;—Keep us always
' under the Protection of thy Good Spirit;
' suffer us not to be surpris'd, nor off our
' Guard, nor tempted above what we are able
' to bear;—Give us Grace to resist the World,
' the Flesh, and the Devil, and to watch and
' pray daily, that we enter not into Tempta-
' tion.'

We conclude this Prayer with these following Words; which are a solemn Form of *Praise*, and an *Acknowledgment* to Him to whom we have been praying.

For thine is the Kingdom, the Power, and the Glory, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

That

to look well to
overcome.
convinced of the
petition, when you
those who bear the
ng headlong into
of God's gracious
be obtained by

r.
nity, and knowest
not to the *Malice*
the *Devil*, to deal
Leave us not, O
elves, and to our
usts, lest we rashly
—Keep us always
thy Good Spirit;
rised, nor off our
e what we are able
o resist the World,
and to watch and
not into Tempta-

er with these fol-
e a solemn Form
dgment to Him to
g.

Kingdom, the
ory, for ever

That

That is, in other Words—We *praise*, and
worship, and *depend* upon Thee, the *great*, and
true, and *only* God;—whose *Kingdom* ruleth
over all the World;—whose *Power* nothing
can resist;—whose *Glory* ought to be our chief
Aim and Desire;—who alone can give us what
we want and pray for;—who alone can for-
give us our Sins, and dispose us to forgive one
another;—who can *help*, *secure*, and *save* us
in the Hour of Temptation, and *deliver* us
from the Evils to which we are daily exposed.
—To Thee, therefore, we give all *Honour*,
Praise, and *Thanks*, and wish that all the
World would do the same. *Amen.*

Ind. 'I observe, that you conclude all your
'Prayers with that Word—*AMEN.*'

Miss. We do so.—By which we express our
most earnest Desire, that God would grant us
what we have prayed for;—which we firmly
believe he will do, so far as may really pro-
mote his *Glory* and our *best Interest*;—foras-
much as we are assured, *That no Man did ever*
*trust in the Lord, and was confounded**, or *dis-*
appointed of his Hopes; and therefore we con-
clude all our Prayers with saying *Amen*, or *So*
be it, let it be as we have prayed, and do de-
sire.—

Ind. 'Can it be expected, that the IGNO-
'RANT and UNLEARNED should pray?'

Miss. It is most surely the Duty of every
Man, however *ignorant* and *unlearned*, to pray

* *Eccles. ii. 10.*

and give Praise to God; whereby he owns his Dependence upon him, for every thing he wants, and *returns his Thanks* for all the Blessings he receives.

Now every Man, even the most *unlearned*, cannot but know, that he is *subject to be tempted to Sin*, and that God only can deliver him from it.—Every one knows, that it is God only that can *bless* his honest Endeavours for a Livelihood;—that God therefore ought to be sought to for these Blessings, and that every one is obliged to be thankful to him when he receives them.

A very *Child* can tell his *Father* what he wants; and you see God permits us to call him OUR FATHER, that we may lay our Desires and Wants before him after the best manner we are able, and leave it to him to help us:—He knows our Wants, however imperfectly we express them with our Tongues.—And we may be assured, that, when we devoutly use this very Prayer, God will hear and answer us, not according to our weak Understandings; but in a manner suitable to our real Necessities, *and according to the Love of a Father for his Children.*

Ind. 'Do Christians think, that they are bound to pray every Day?'

Miss. They should do so; and every good Christian will do so; because he knows he wants God's *Help* and *Pardon*, and *Blessings*, every Day of his Life.—And it is chiefly owing

TION Dial. 18.

whereby he owns
n, for every thing
Thanks for all the

the most *unlearned*,
he is *subject to be*
and only can deliver
nows, that it is God
lest Endeavours for
therefore ought to
blessings, and that
thankful to him

his *Father* what he
permits us to call
e may lay our De-
after the best man-
e it to him to help
ers, however imper-
h our Tongues.—
that, when we de-
God will hear and
our weak Under-
er suitable to our
ding to the Love of
ink, that they are
y?

and every good
ause he knows he
don, and *Blessings*,
—And it is chiefly
owing

Dial. 18. *for the INDIANS.* 201

owing to the Omission of this Duty, that we see so much Wickedness and Mischiefs even amongst Christians.—People venture every Day into a World full of Temptations to Sin, and of Dangers innumerable, without begging the Protection of God:—And they too often lie down to sleep, without praying to be delivered from the Powers of Darknets, and the sad Accidents which may befall them, *when all Eyes are shut, but His only who never sleepeth.*

Ind. 'Is it expected, that such as cannot read, should pray?'

Miss. It is an unhappiness that People cannot read; but God forbid, *that* should hinder them from praying!—Whoever hath Sense to know that he is a Sinner, or that he wants God's Help, is bound to pray as well as he can.—If such a Person wants a Kindness from his Neighbour, he will find Words to ask it in:—If he is to ask it of his Betters, he will think of doing it in a becoming Manner, and will wait with Patience, and receive it thankfully.—Let him so behave himself towards his *Maker*; and God, who is always pleased with the Desires of a Heart truly sensible of its Misery and Wants, will favourably answer his Requests.—

Ind. 'I observe that you make *Thanksgiving* also a Duty, and a Service, which you owe to God.'

K 5

Miss.

Miss. God himself has made it so*,—and it is agreeable to our Reason.—We expect Thanks from one another, when we have done a Kindness.—And if Christians would take Notice of, and give God Thanks for, the *Mercies* and *Blessings* they receive daily from his Bounty, they would engage the Divine Goodness to multiply his Favours, which they often binder by their *Ingratitude*.—‘But then they must shew their Thankfulness, not only with their Lips but by their Lives.’

Ind. ‘How often should we pray?’

Miss. We should pray without ceasing †; that is, we should let no Day pass without begging God's Blessing; and giving him Thanks for his Mercies;—for every Blessing we receive; for every Danger we escape;—and for every Affliction we meet with, and are supported under. Our Meals should put us in mind,—that we do not live by Bread alone; that therefore God's Blessing must make our Meat to do us good ‡.—In our Business we should remember, that it is but lost Labour, to rise early, and take little Rest,—if God blesses not our Endeavours §.—In the Morning, we should pray to God to bless our Labours all the Day; and, in the Evening, return our humble Thanks for all the Mercies of the foregoing Day, and pray for Preservation, and the other Mercies of the Night.

* 1 Theff. v. 18. † Ibid. v. 17. ‡ Deut. viii. 3.
§ Psalm cxxvii. 3.

*le it so**,—and it is
We expect Thanks
have done a Kind-
would take Notice
or, the *Mercies* and
from his Bounty,
vine Goodness to
they often *kinder*
ut then they must
not only with their

d we pray?
without ceasing † ;
y pass without beg-
giving him Thanks
Blessing we receive ;
e ;— and for every
and are supported
put us in mind,—
d alone ; that there-
make our Meat to do
s we should remem-
abour, *to rise early,*
od blesses not our
orning, we should
abours all the Day ;
our humble Thanks
foregoing Day, and
d the other Mercies

. 17. † Deut. viii. 3.

Ind.

Ind. ' Are there any further Instructions
' that you think necessary to give me, con-
' cerning this Duty of Prayer ?'

Miss. Only remember,—That whenever
you say this Prayer, or beg any Favour from
God, you do it with the Humility of one who
is *sensible* of his *Wants* and *Misery* ;—with *Sub-*
mission to God's Will ; with great *Reverence,*
Attention of Mind, and *Deliberation,* that your
Heart may go along with your *Lips.*—And
lastly, which you must never forget,——you
must ask every Blessing you want of God, FOR
THE SAKE OF HIS SON JESUS CHRIST ; . it be-
ing on *his* Account alone, and *for what he has*
done and suffered, that God will own us for his
Children, or grant us what we pray for.

Ind. ' I hope I shall always remember to
' *do so.*'

Miss. Indeed it is of so very great Moment,
that JESUS CHRIST himself has appointed an
HOLY ORDINANCE to be observed by all
Christians, on purpose that they may always
remember the wonderful things he has done,
and the great Blessings he hath obtained for
them :—Particularly *the Sacrifice of his Death,*
and the Benefits which we receive by it ; *viz.*
the Pardon of our Sins, and the sure and cer-
tain Hope of everlasting Life.—When, there-
fore, you come again to me, I will explain
this to you more fully, than I can do at pre-
sent for want of Time.

K 6

Ind.

Ind. ' You have said enough, Sir, to make
' me return to you as soon as possibly I can.'

The PRAYER.

Blessed be thy Name O God, for this great
Privilege of laying our Wants before
Thee, and for the great Hopes we have of
being heard.—Make me ever sensible of my
Wants, and of thy Power and Goodness to help
me, that at all Times I may call upon Thee,
by diligent Prayer.—And hear me, O King of
Heaven, when I call upon Thee, in the Name
of our Lord *Jesus Christ*; that I may effectually
obtain the Relief of my Necessities, and ever
give Thee Praise for the same. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE XIX.

*The SACRAMENT OF THE LORD'S SUPPER
explained.*

INDIAN.

' **Y**OUR Promise, Sir, to explain to me
' an HOLY ORDINANCE, which, you
' told me, all Christians are bound to observe
' for a continual Remembrance of the Sacri-
' fice of the Death of Christ, ever since that
' Sacrifice was offered, this has brought me to
' you now, as soon as I could hope you would
' have Time to instruct me.'

Miss.

ION Dial. 19.
ugh, Sir, to make
as possibly I can.'

E R.

God, for this great
our Wants before
Hopes we have of
ver sensible of my
d Goodness to help
y call upon Thee,
hear me, O King of
Thee, in the Name
at I may effectually
ecessities, and ever
me. Amen.

E XIX.

LORD'S SUPPER

, to explain to me
ANCE, which, you
e bound to observe
rance of the Sacri-
ist, ever since that
has brought me to
ld hope you would
e.'

Miss.

Dial. 19. *for the INDIANS.* 205

Miss. I have now Time to do it.—You remember, I hope, what I have told you before;—that there are *two special Ordinances* of the Christian Religion, which we call SACRAMENTS, appointed by Christ himself as necessary Means of Salvation, when they may be regularly had.—These are BAPTISM, and the LORD'S SUPPER.—By *Baptism* we are introduced into the Christian Character;—at which Time we enter into a *Covenant with God*, wherein, on our Part, we promise,—to *believe* in him, to *fear*, to *love*, and *obey* him all our Days:—And God, on his Part, receives us into his Family, which is his Church, and promiseth to treat us as his Children,—to *protect* us, while we live, and, when we die, to make us happy, if we have behaved ourselves as his dutiful Children ought to do; *and thus we give ourselves up unto Christ.*

Ind. 'This I have not forgot.'

Miss. But then, forasmuch as this high Favour hath been bestowed upon Christians—*to be called and treated as the Children of God, not for any thing they have done to deserve it, but purely for the Sake of what his Son Jesus Christ hath done and suffered for them.*—He hath appointed ANOTHER SACRAMENT which we call the LORD'S SUPPER, in order to keep up the Remembrance of what he hath done for us:—His laying down his Life for us to *redeem* us from the Wrath of God, to
purchase

purchase us to himself to be a People zealous of good Works.

Ind. 'Why do you call THIS SACRAMENT by the Name of the LORD'S SUPPER?'

Miss. Because our Lord Christ did appoint THIS ORDINANCE at his Last Supper with his Disciples, the Evening before he was crucified, to preserve the Memory and the Reasons of his Death; the Knowledge of which is the Foundation of the Christian Religion, and that on which the Happiness and Salvation of all Men doth depend.

Ind. 'You will not wonder, if I am very desirous to know all that is necessary concerning this Ordinance.'

Miss. That you may do so, you must carry your Thoughts back to what I have already told you of,—the first Parents of Mankind;—that they rebelled against their Maker's Command;—that they lost his Favour, and all Right and Title to the Happiness which he had promised them;—that this very Nature became prone to Evil;—and both they and their Posterity became subject to Sin, to Misery, and to Death:—And lastly that the Son of God, pitying their Calamity, undertook to redeem them,—to satisfy his Father's Justice, and to suffer in his own Person for their Sins; as also to impart to them a Spirit and Principle of a new Life, in order to renew that Nature which they had so sadly spoiled.—

ION. Dial. 19.

a People zealous

THIS SACRAMENT
D'S SUPPER ?'

Christ did appoint
last Supper with his
before he was crucifi-
y and the Reasons
Age of which is the
ian Religion, and
's and Salvation of

der, if I am very
t is necessary con-

so, you must carry
what I have already
arents of Mankind ;
ainst their Maker's
his Favour, and
Happinefs which he
at this very Nature
and both they and
ject to Sin, to Mi-
lastly that the Son
mity, undertook to
his Father's Justice,
erson for their Sins ;
n a Spirit and Prin-
rder to renew that
sadly spoiled.—
In

Dial. 19. for the INDIANS. 207

In order to which he was made *Man*; and, having put himself in the Place of Sinners, he offered himself to suffer Death for their Redemption; by which he restored them to his *Father's* Favour, and to a Possibility of obtaining the Happiness for which they at first were made.

By which wonderful Goodness, and most worthy *Sacrifice*, God was so well pleased,—that he hath, for his *Son's* Sake, promised to pardon all penitent Sinners, and to make them happy for ever.

Ind. 'All this I now remember you explained to me; and I thank you for putting me again in mind of it: and I hope now I shall never forget it.'

Miss. It will certainly be your Interest to remember it; for indeed your Happiness depends upon it.

Ind. 'Is it sufficient for me to remember in this *Sacrament*, that there was such a Person as Jesus Christ?'

Miss. No, surely; much more is contained in it.—We are to call to mind his wonderful Love to Mankind, which engaged him to take our Nature upon him, and to submit to the Infirmities and Miseries of it; which made him content to *live* amongst us, and to *die* for us:—It is to call to mind his unwearyed *Patience* and *Diligence* in doing Good;—healing the *Diseases*, and instructing the *Ignorance*, of Men; and particularly his most grievous

grievous *Sufferings* and *Death*, by which he made an *Atonement* to his Father for the Sins of Mankind.—He was made *Sin for us, who knew no Sin, that we might be made the Righteousness of God in him* *. And if we truly remember him, we shall endeavour to copy the Example of his *Virtues*, and especially those which were most conspicuous in his *Life*.

Ind. 'Where shall I learn the History of his *Life* and *Actions*, that I may follow his Example?'

Miss. In the *FOUR GOSPELS*, or in what is called the *NEW TESTAMENT*.

Ind. 'What do you mean by the *GOSPELS*?'

Miss. I mean *FOUR SMALL TREATISES*, in which the *Life* and *Actions* of our *Saviour* are written for the Benefit of all succeeding *Christians*; and, when it shall be your *Happiness* to read them, you will there find abundant Matter and Reason for the perpetual Remembrance of *Jesus Christ*.

Ind. 'What need was there of this *Sacrament*, since it seems impossible for Men ever to forget so great a *Benefactor*?'

Miss. *Jesus Christ*, who knew our *Nature* better than we ourselves do, and how very apt we are to forget the greatest Favours of *God*, has by this *HOLY ORDINANCE* provided, that such as have any *Sense* or *Regard* for his *Love*, or even for their own *Happiness*, shall never want a proper *Occasion* of remembering what

* 2 Cor. v. 21.

death, by which he
 Father for the Sins
 de Sin for us, who
 t be made the Right-
 And if we truly re-
 ceavour to copy the
 and especially those
 ous in his Life.

arn the History of
 at I may follow his

PELS, or in what is
 NT.

n by the GOSPELS?

ALL TREATISES, in
 of our Saviour are
 all succeeding Christ-
 be your Happiness
 ere find abundant
 perpetual Remem-

here of this Sacra-
 ssible for Men ever
 efactor?

o knew our Nature
 o, and how very apt
 est Favours of God,
 NCE provided, that
 egard for his Love,
 ppiness, shall never
 remembering what

21. he

he hath done and suffered to redeem them
 from Misery, and to put them in a Way of
 being happy for ever:—He likewise intended
 this HOLY ORDINANCE as a standing Proof
 or Evidence of this important Fact of his
 Death, thereby to strengthen and renew our
 Faith in it.

Ind. ' You will now, Sir, be pleased to let
 ' me know how he hath done this.'

Miss. Our GREAT LORD and SAVI-
 OUR JESUS CHRIST, the Night before
 he was crucified, ' took Bread, and blessed
 ' and brake it, and gave it to his Disciples,
 ' and said, Take, eat; this is my Body, that
 ' is given for you:—Do this in Remembrance
 ' of me.—After Supper also he took a Cup
 ' of Wine, and gave Thanks, and gave it to
 ' them saying, Drink ye all of this;—for
 ' this is my Blood of the new Covenant, which
 ' is shed for you, and for many, for the Re-
 ' mission of Sin.—Do this, as often as ye shall
 ' drink it, in Remembrance of me.— For as
 ' oft as ye shall eat this Bread, and drink this
 ' Cup, ye do shew the Lord's Death till he
 ' come.'

Ind. ' You will now, Sir, let me know
 ' how this Sacrament is observed amongst
 ' Christians.'

Miss. They do it after this Manner:—First,
 the Minister of Christ placeth, or causeth to
 be placed, upon a Table in our Churches, a
 Portion of Bread and Wine, in the Sight of all
 the

the People. This *Bread and Wine*, which are to represent the Sacrifice of Christ's Body and Blood, are *sanctified*, or *set apart*, for this holy Use, by giving Thanks to God for all his Favours, and especially for having sent his only Son to redeem us by his Death; and by begging of him, that when we receive, and eat and drink this Bread and Wine, we may be so far made Partakers of the Sacrifice of his most blessed Body and Blood, as to share in all the Benefits which he hath obtained for us by his Death. At the same Time he breaketh the Bread into Pieces, and poureth the Wine into a Cup, to represent unto our Senses, by these *outward and visible Signs*, the Death of Christ, whose Body was *broken*, and Blood *poured out*, upon the Cross.

Ind. 'Pray, Sir, how doth he, after
' dispose of this Bread and Wine?'

Miss. This Bread and Wine, being *sanctified* by the Word of God and Prayer, he distributes among those who are there present;—putting them in mind, that Jesus Christ died for them, and for their Salvation;—preferring their Happiness to his own Life;—that therefore they ought never to forget so great a Kindness, *but to keep up the Remembrance of him*, after this Manner, which he hath appointed, UNTIL HIS COMING AGAIN.

Ind. 'Is this all that is required of Christians,—
' "To keep up the Remembrance of
' " Christ, and of his Death?"

Miss.

CTION Dial. 19.

and Wine, which are
of Christ's Body and
apart, for this holy
God for all his Fa-
having sent his only
Death; and by beg-
we receive, and eat
Wine, we may be
the Sacrifice of his
ood, as to share in all
h obtained for us by
e Time he breaketh
d poureth the Wine
unto our Senses, by
Signs, the Death of
s broken, and Blood
os.

doth he, after
nd Wine?"

Wine, being sancti-
t and Prayer, he dis-
ho are there present;
nd, that Jesus Christ
eir Salvation;—pre-
s to his own Life;—
ht never to forget so
o keep up the Remem-
anner, which he hath

COMING AGAIN.

is required of Chris-
the Remembrance of
eath?"

Miss.

Dial. 19. for the INDIANS.

213

Miss. No, surely;—no serious Christians think *that alone* sufficient.—They know that it is an humble Heart in which Christ delights to dwell;—they therefore look upon this Sacrament as a proper Occasion of humbling themselves before God, and of abhorring those Sins which cost Jesus Christ his Life and Blood.

They know also, that the Blessings obtain- ed for us by Christ's Death, of which this Sacrament is a Remembrance, are as much the Food of the Soul, as Bread and Wine are of the Body—that this Food or Support we receive by a lively Faith in his Merits; and do therefore, at this Time, more especially acknowledge the Efficacy of his Death.—*This is the true Bread, which nourisheth to eternal Life* *.—*That God who spared not his own Son, but gave him up for us all, will be not with him freely give us all things?*

Besides this, every penitent Christian will look upon this as a proper Time to remember and comfort himself with the great *Extent of God's Mercy* declared by his Son, and this even with an Oath,—*'That all Sins shall be for- given unto the Sons of Men* †.

Every humble Christian also, who feels in his Soul the Want of God's Help to support him against the Temptations of the *World, the Flesh, and the Devil*, will think this a very proper Time to beg of God his Son's Promise,

* John vi.

† Mark iii. 28.

—*' That*

—‘That he will give the holy Spirit to them
‘that ask him.’

‘Lastly,—Every Christian must be supposed
to receive this Sacrament in Token that he
acknowledgeth Jesus Christ to be his *Lord* and
Saviour— to be his *Lawgiver here*, and his
Judge hereafter.

Ind. ‘I remark, that Christ commanded
‘this Ordinance to be observed by his Fol-
‘lowers TILL HIS COMING AGAIN: Pray,
‘what is meant by that?’

Miss. Why, as I have told you before, we
Christians do know, and firmly believe, that
Jesus Christ will come again at the End of the
World—TO JUDGE THE LIVING AND THE
DEAD;—to call all Men that ever have lived
to an Account for the Use they have made of
the Favours which God has given them; and
to reward or punish them, as they have lived
well or ill in this World.

And this Intimation he gave his Followers,
when he appointed this Ordinance, that they
may consider, every Time they go to this Sa-
crament, what Account they will be able to
give of themselves, ‘when he shall come to
‘judge the World in Righteousness.’

Ind. ‘Is there any thing else required of
‘Christians, before they go to this Sacra-
‘ment?’

Miss. Yes:—They ought, in the first Place,
to consider what Sort of Life they have led
since they took on them the Christian Charac-
ter;

TION Dial. 19.
 holy Spirit to them
 an must be supposed
 in 'Token that he
 list to be his *Lord* and
 giver here, and his
 Christ commanded
 bserved by his Fol-
 NG AGAIN: Pray,
 " told you before, we
 firmly believe, that
 ain at the End of the
 LIVING AND THE
 that ever have lived
 se they have made of
 has given them; and
 as they have lived
 l.
 e gave his Followers,
 Ordinance, that they
 ne they go to this Sa-
 they will be able to
 when he shall come to
 ighteousness.'
 ing else required of
 ey go to this Sacra-
 ight, in the first Place,
 of Life they have led
 the Christian Charac-
 ter;

Dial. 19. for the INDIANS. 213

ter;—at which Time they obliged themselves
 'to make the Laws of God the Rule of their
 'Faith, and Life, and Actions;'—And to
 examine themselves, whether they have not
 led a *wicked*, at least an *idle, useless* Life;—or
 whether they now live in any known Sin;—
 because they are bound, when they go to that
 Sacrament,——seriously to acknowledge their
 Offences and Sins before God, and to beg his
 Pardon, with a full Purpose of Amendment:
 of Life; otherwise they will receive nothing
 there, but their own Condemnation.

A Christian is obliged also to have a grate-
 ful Sense of God's Goodness, by considering
 his Mercy in sending his own Son to redeem
 us, whom by his Death he hath reconciled to
 his Father, and put us in a Way to be for ever
 happy, if it is not merely our own Fault.

And lastly, *Jesus Christ* having expressly
 commanded, 'That all his Disciples should
 'love one another, as he hath loved them,
 'and given his Life for them*,'—every Chris-
 tian is bound, before he goeth to this Sacra-
 ment (the chief End of which is to put him
 in Mind of this great Instance of Christ's
 Love, every Christian, I say, is bound), to
 consider whether he hath any thing in his
 Heart, contrary to this Pattern of true Love,
 and Command of his Saviour.

Ind. 'Do you believe, that Christians are
 'generally careful to prepare themselves for
 'this Ordinance after this manner.'

* John xiii. 34.

Miss.

Miss. All *serious* Christians are so:—But, too many, it is to be feared, are not.—And this is the Reason why so many receive no Benefit from this *Sacrament*;—for otherwise, THIS ORDINANCE would be a most powerful Restraint to keep them from leading a *thoughtless* and an *evil* Life,—by affording them so many blessed Occasions of remembering and renewing their Covenant with God, laying them under continual Obligations of leading a new and Christian Life, and obtaining Grace from God to do so.

Ind. ‘What do you think of those Christians that never go to this Sacrament?’

Miss. Why they are generally to be esteemed in the Way of Ruin, without seeing their Danger.—They do not consider, that, as they are Sinners, God cannot be pleased with them;—and that there is no Pardon for Sinners, no Salvation to be hoped for, but only through the Merits of Christ’s Death, which is *commemorated* in this Sacrament.

Ind. ‘But sure, Sir, all Christians are not so thoughtless;—they must have some Reasons for neglecting so necessary a Duty, as you seem to represent it.’

Miss. There may be *Reasons* and *Scruples* for absenting *for a Time*;—but, generally speaking, some of these following are the *true Reasons*, why Men turn their Backs upon the *Lord’s Supper* when invited to it, let them pretend what they please.

Either

ians are so:—But, ed, are not.—And many receive no ;—for otherwise, be a most powerful n leading a *thought-* affording them so remembering and with God, laying igations of leading nd obtaining Grace

ink of those Chri- is Sacrament? erally to be esteem- without seeing their nsider, that, as they pleased with them; don for Sinners, no but only through ith, which is *comme-*

l Christians are not ust have some Rea- ecessary a Duty, as easons and *Scruples* —but, generally llowing are the *true* eir Backs upon the ted to it, let them

Either

Either they live in some *known Sin*, which they will not at present resolve to forsake;— or this *World*, its *Business* or *Pleasures*, have taken such Possession of their Hearts, that they have no Time even to think of their Souls, or of what must come hereafter;— Or lastly, — they de themselves with a faint Purpose, that it shall not always be with them;—that some Time or other they will make the Care of their Souls their great Concern. But such Persons should consider, that while they thus despise one of the greatest Instances of God's Love, they continue in a *Sin* which too nearly resembles the *Denial* of their *Lord* and *Saviour*: More particularly they should reflect, that by persisting in such a wilful Disobedience to Christ's positive Command, they have no well-grounded Assurance that any of their Prayers will be granted: For as Christ's Death is the only solid Foundation of Favour with God, so his MEDIATION is the only *Channel* through which it is to be conveyed to Christians. Whether, therefore, those who refuse to commemorate the *one*, can lay any just Claim to the *other*, is left to every Man's serious Meditation:—And they should consider with what Face they can *hereafter* appear before their Saviour in Judgment, whom they refused to remember in his Ordinance *here on Earth*;—it having been observed,— *That whatever keeps a Man from the Sacrament, after he has been instructed in the true Nature of it,*

it, will, generally speaking, binder him from going to Heaven.

Ind. Can a Christian know whether he hath gone to this Sacrament as he ought to have done, so as to hope for the Blessings attending it?

Miss. That will best be known by the Manner of his Life afterwards:—If a Person went as a *true Penitent*, he will be very careful of falling into the Sins he hath repented of.—If he was indeed grieved with the Remembrance of his Sins, and the Burthen of them was intolerable;—if he did in good earnest *purpose to lead a new Life*, he will be more careful to beg of God to enable him to do so.—If he went with a *lively Faith in God's Mercy through Christ*, that Faith will appear in a better Obedience to God's Laws.—If he had a *thankful Remembrance of Christ's Death*,—the grateful Acknowledgment of that invaluable Blessing will constrain him to live so as to please his merciful Redeemer.—Lastly, If he went with a *truly charitable Disposition* to the Sacrament, he will afterwards make the Love of Christ the Pattern of his Love to all others,—he will *forgive, and give, and love* as becomes a Disciple of Jesus Christ.

Ind. Will not the Blessings which Christ hath obtained by his Death, as represented by this Sacrament, encourage Christians to hope for Salvation without Amendment of Life?

Miss.

TION Dial. 19.

, hinder him from

know whether he
ent as he ought to
for the Blessings

known by the Man-

—If a Person went

be very careful of

h repented of.—If

the Remembrance

en of them was in-

good earnest *purpose*

be more careful to

do so.—If he

God's Mercy through

ear in a better Obe-

he had a thankful

death,—the grateful

invaluable Blessing

ve so as to please

—Lastly, If he went

position to the Sacra-

make the Love of

love to all others,—

and *love* as becomes

Blessings which Christ

death, as represented

ourage Christians to

out Amendment of

Miss.

Dial. 19. *for the INDIANS.* 217

Miss. Ignorant and *unthoughtful* People may delude themselves with such vain Hopes; but all well instructed Christians should know,—that tho' Christ died for the Salvation of all, yet *those only* shall actually enjoy the Benefits of his Death, who live according to the *Will* and *Commands* of him *who died for them*; that there will be no Forgiveness of Sins without Repentance, and a thorough Reformation of Life; and that the strictest Adherence to this or any other positive Ordinance of God will not avail, without an earnest and sincere Endeavour to perform the whole Will of God, as it respects HIM, our NEIGHBOUR, and OURSELVES.

Ind. 'I cannot, Sir, but be very thankful for the great Pains you have taken to instruct me, and to make me understand the *Nature* and *Benefit* of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper;—and indeed, Sir, I am very desirous to be baptized, if you know of nothing that ought to hinder me.'

Miss. I would not hinder you one Moment;—but that I have one thing more to make you sensible of, before I would encourage you to be baptized.—And this is—'The Delusion, the Danger, and the Mischief, of being a Christian without Christianity.'

Ind. 'Indeed, Sir, I do not understand you.'

Miss. I will explain to you what I mean, when you come to me again.—In the mean Time, I shall pray God to keep you in this

L

good

good Disposition, and from every thing that may any Way hinder your true Conversion.

The PRAYER.

ALMIGHTY God, who gavest thine only Son *Jesus Christ* to suffer Death for our Redemption, give me Grace to keep up the Remembrance of this great Mercy.—Grant that I may never be ashamed to confess the Faith of Christ crucified;—That I may never despise the Blessings he has purchased for me, nor the Means of Grace which he hath ordained; which I most humbly beg for the Sake of the same *Jesus Christ* our Lord. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE XX.

The DELUSION, the DANGER, and the MISCHIEF, of being Christians without Christianity.

INDIAN.

‘ **M**OST kind Sir, I left you with a very earnest Desire of being baptized; but you said you had something of Moment to say to me, before I was to take upon me the Character of a Christian: For that Reason I am now come to wait on you.
Miss. To tell you the Truth, then, notwithstanding the Pains I have taken to instruct

TION Dial. 20.

in every thing that
true Conversion.

Y E R.

Who gavest thine only
Suffer Death for our
Grace to keep up the
Mercy.—Grant
I am named to confess the
—That I may never
as purchased for me,
which he hath or-
ably beg for the Sake
our Lord. Amen.

U E XX.

ANGER, and the Mis-
sions without Chris-

A N.

I left you with a very
of being baptized; but
nothing of Moment to
was to take upon me
Christian: For that Rea-
to wait on you.
the Truth, then, not-
I have taken to in-
struct

Dial. 20. for the INDIANS. 219

instruct you, and shew you both your true *Inter-
est*, and your great *Danger* in not follow-
ing it, I cannot but be afraid, lest, when you
come to be more conversant with the World,
and instead of finding the good Fruits which
you might naturally expect from so excellent
a Religion, you should find amongst too many
professing that Religion, little or no Fear of
God, nor any true Concern for themselves, or
for what must come hereafter;—I cannot but
be afraid therefore, lest, seeing this, you should
be tempted to *suspect* the Truths I have told
you, and so either *renounce* Christianity, or else
content yourself, as too many do, with the
borrowed Name of a Christian, and with mere
Shadows of Religion, without endeavouring
after *that substantial Holiness*, without which
no Man mult ever hope to be happy.

Ind. 'I am very thankful for your Con-
cern for me, and I shall hear with Attention
the Instructions you will be pleased to give,
'for preventing my Fall.'

Miss. You must know then,—that the
Christian Religion is intended by God to *cure*
the Corruption of our Nature, and to make
us *happy*; by making us *holy, just, and good*;
—by making *Christians* the best *Neighbours*,
the truest *Friends*,—the kindest *Masters*,—the
most faithful *Servants*, the best *Husbands* and
Wives,—the most careful and tender *Parents*,
and the most dutiful *Children*,—the justest
Magistrates, and the most faithful and obe-

dient *Subjects*;—and, above all, the devoutest *Worshippers* of the true and only God, and strict *Observers* of his Laws.—Now my Fears are,—That when you shall see too many Christians live without any Regard to these Duties, *professing to know God, but in their Works denying him**;—I say again, I cannot but be afraid for you—lest you should forget the HOLY COVENANT you made with God, when you were baptized,—and fall in sensibly into the Way of the World, which leads to Destruction.

Ind. ‘Pray, Sir, what do you mean by the ‘Way of the World?’

Miss. I mean, ‘that sad, but too common ‘Delusion, of being Christians without Christianity:’—That is,—of *professing to obey* the Laws, and to *follow* the Example of Christ, and at the same Time leading *careless* and *unchristian* Lives;—by which God is exceedingly dishonoured;—the Gospel despised;—and too, too many deceived to their everlasting Ruin;—the ill Consequences of which can never be sufficiently lamented:—For the poor Heathens observing, that these People call themselves Christians; and yet seeing them *corrupt* in their Manners, *Contemners* of the God they worship, and his Laws;—*mind- ing* neither his Promises nor Threats:—but having their Hearts wholly set upon their worldly *Interests* or *Pleasures*;—they, seeing this, do very naturally conclude,——that if

* Rom. i. 21.

such People as these can think themselves secure of Happiness in the next Life, no one needs to be concerned whether he be an HEATHEN or a CHRISTIAN in this.

Ind. ' You remember, Sir, what I told you before, that this very thing had once made me resolve never to think of becoming a Christian; till you assured me that such as these are NO TRUE CHRISTIANS;—but are either wholly ignorant of what they profess, or deceive themselves with the Thoughts, that there is something *in the very Name of a Christian*, which may recommend them to the Favour of God, and save them from his *Displeasure*, and their own Ruin.'

Miss. I told you the Truth, and what the Son of God hath commanded all Mankind to take Notice of;—' That not every one who calls himself a Christian, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, but such only as do the Will of his Father which is in Heaven, and observe his Laws *.'

Ind. ' I shall be very thankful, if you will let me know who they are that thus delude and deceive themselves that I may not follow them to my Ruin.'

Miss. I must first tell you, that there are those amongst us, who, *being wise in their own Conceits* †, will not receive the Son of God as *their Teacher*, nor his Gospel as the Rule of their Faith and Manners:—Now these Men

* Matt. vii. 21.

† Rom. xii. 16.

ION Dial. 20.
e all, the devoutest
only God, and strict
ow my Fears are,—
oo many Christians
these Duties, *pro-*
beir Works denying
ot but be afraid for
et the HOLY COVE-
d, when you were
bly into the Way of
Destruction.
o you mean by the

d, but too common
ians without Christi-
professing to obey the
Example of Christ,
eading *careless* and
hich God is exceed-
he Gospel despised;
eived to their ever-
sequences of which
lamented:—For
ing, that these Peo-
ians; and yet seeing
nners, *Contemners* of
d his Laws;—*mind-*
nor Threats:—but
olly set upon their
ures;—they, seeing
onclude,—that if

often lead into very dangerous Errors such People as do not know or consider, upon what certain Proofs the Truths of the Gospel are most surely believed amongst us.

Ind. 'I hope my Belief in the Gospel is confirmed sufficiently, both by the many and wonderful Miracles of Christ, especially by his Resurrection from the Dead *.'

Miss. But you must not forget, That your Faith, and the Increase and Continuance of it, is the Gift of God; which you must pray for, as ever you hope to be preserved free from Error.

Ind. 'Well, it is strange, however, that People of Understanding in other things, who cannot but see how much we are apt to be mistaken in the common Affairs of Life, should, in Matters of the greatest Concern, wholly depend upon their own Wisdom and Power, even where God hath undertaken to direct and assist us.'

Miss. You will not wonder at this, if you remember, what hath been so often repeated and proved;—that such is the Corruption of our Nature, that when any Man, through a proud Conceit of his own Wisdom and Strength, shall provoke God to forsake and leave him to himself, that Man will be capable of believing and doing the most unreasonable things, to which an evil Spirit, or his own corrupt Heart, can tempt him.

* Acts ii. 22. Rom. ii. 4.

Ind.

erous Errors such
nsider, upon what
of the Gospel are
as.

in the Gospel is
oth by the many
of Christ, especially
e Dead *.

forget, *That your
Continuance of it,
you must pray for,
reserved free from*

ge, however, that
; in other things,
much we are apt to
on Affairs of Life,
greatest Concern,
r own *Wisdom* and
hath undertaken to

der at this, if you
n so often repeated
s the *Corruption* of
y Man, through a
Wisdom and *Strength*,
ke and leave him to
capable of believ-
unreasonable things,
or his own *corrupt*

Ind. ' Pray, Sir, what other Mistakes are
' there amongst Christians, which endanger
' their Salvation ?'

Miss. There are too many, who, for want
of Attention to the good Instructions which
are given them, consider not how they *live*,
nor what will become of them when they *die* ;
—who know not the Evil of Sin, nor the Mis-
chiefs it has brought into the World ;—how
hateful it is to an holy God,—how strict his
Commands are to avoid it, and what the Por-
tion of Sinners in the *next* Life is to be ;—and
therefore propose no other End to themselves,
in this Life, but only to *live* and *die* as easy as
they can.—*Beside those who walk in Darknes,*
*and know not whither they go **, and are secure,
because ignorant ;—there are others, that are
even afraid of being instructed.

Ind. ' That is strange indeed.'

Miss. But it is true : And the Reason is,
because, if we deal faithfully with Sinners, we
must *testify against them, that their Deeds are
evil* †, and that they are in very great Danger,
if they do not forsake their beloved Sins ; *and
then they will hate both us*, and those unwel-
come *Truths*, which condemn them, and their
Way of Life :—No wonder therefore, that
both these Sorts of Christians, by their un-
righteous Lives, furnish Unbelievers with
Arguments for persisting in their Obstinacy,
—and hazard their own Salvation.

* John xii. 35.

† John vii. 7.

There are others also, who have been better informed, and perhaps well inclined; but, suffering their Hearts to be possessed with the *Love of the World* *, its *Business*, *Riches*, or *Pleasures*, they lose thereby the Knowledge and Remembrance of the Truth, and forget their good Purposes, and fall into the Way of Living which the Christian Religion condemns, and which will be punished with the Loss of *Heaven* and *Happiness*. And there are too many, who, having not cast off all Fear of God, and Concern for their Souls, do yet content themselves with a punctual Performance of the *external* Part of Religion, vainly thinking that an *outward* Shew of religious Worship will atone for the Want of that *inward* Purity of Heart, which is indispensably required from every Christian.

Ind. 'I would be glad to know who this Sort of mistaken Christians are.'

Miss. Beside those already mentioned, there are many, who, though they know themselves not to be in the Way of Salvation, make their Minds easy, by purposing to repent, and be converted, foolishly supposing *that Repentance is absolutely in their own Power*;—at the same Time provoking God, who alone can give them the Grace of Conversion, to leave them to their own Choice and Destruction.

Others flatter themselves, that *Repentance*, and a *Change of Life*, are only required, where

* Matt. xiii. 22.

who have been better
well inclined; but,
be possessed with the
Business, Riches, or
by the Knowledge
Truth, and forget
fall into the Way of
ian Religion con-
punished with the
Gifts. And there are
t cast off all Fear of
Souls, do yet con-
ductual Performance
gion, vainly think-
of religious Wor-
ant of that *inward*
is indispensably re-
an.

to know who this
ians are.

ly mentioned, there
ey know themselves
salvation, make their
g to repent, and be-
ling *that Repentance*
power;—at the same
who alone can give
rson, to leave them
Destruction.

es, that *Repentance,*
only required, where

People have been guilty of *great and scanda-
lous Sins,* such as *Murder, Adultery,* and the
like;—not considering that a Man, who is
innocent of *great Crimes,* may be far from
being a true Christian, and in the Way of
Salvation;—the best of Men standing in
need of Repentance and Pardon, and of the
Mercy of God.

Ind. 'I have heard, that Christians do de-
'pend very much upon the Goodness and
'Mercy of God.'

Miss. And so they may, and ought to do,
provided they do not deceive themselves, by
abusing his Mercy, *which is intended to lead*
Men to Repentance, and Amendment of Life.

Ind. 'Pray, how do Men abuse this Mercy
'of God?'

Miss. When they continue to live in any
known Sin, or wilfully neglect any Duty; and
yet hope, that God of his great Mercy will
forgive them.

Ind. 'You have often mentioned the *Cor-
ruption* and *Weakness* of human Nature;
'will not this plead our Excuse, and prevail
'with so good and merciful a Being to pardon
'such as have not done what he hath com-
'manded?'

Miss. Yes: And he hath faithfully pro-
mised, that upon Condition of their *Repent-
ance, and Amendment of Life* (according to the
Terms and Conditions in the Gospel) he will
pardon the greatest Sinners.

Ind. 'Perhaps they will say, that they are
'not able to perform these Conditions.'

Miss. What would you think of one who
should make that an Excuse, and yet would
be sorry to be made *able*, only because he is
unwilling to part with his Sins?

Ind. 'Such an one, to be sure, complains
'without Reason, and his Ruin will be from
'himself.'

Miss. And yet this is the Case of all *careless*
and *wicked* Christians.—God would have all
his Creatures happy;—he knows that Man
can never be happy, till his corrupt Nature be
mended;—he has therefore, as I told you be-
fore, appointed the *Christian Religion*, as the
most effectual Means of our Recovery from
Sin unto Holiness.—By which we are taught
to depend upon the Almighty Power of God,
*even that Almighty Power which raised Jesus
Christ from the Dead**,—to raise us from the
Death of Sin unto the Life of Righteousness;
by enabling us to *see*, to *resist*, to *overcome*, and
to *root* out whatever is evil in us, and to re-
store us to the Image of God, in which Man
was at first created.—Christians, therefore, do
but delude themselves, and blaspheme God,
when they pretend they cannot do what he re-
quires of them, in order to their Happiness.

And to name no more Ways at present, by
which Men deceive themselves to their Ruin:
—Very great is the Number of such as depend

* Rom, vi. 4.

say, that they are Conditions.
think of one who se, and yet would only because he is Sins?

be sure, complains Ruin will be from

Cafe of all *careless* God would have all knows that Man's corrupt Nature, be e, as I told you be- an Religion, as the our Recovery from which we are taught ighty Power of God, which raised Jesus to raise us from the e of Righteousness; *assist*; to overcome, and il in us, and to re- God, in which Man stians, therefore, do nd blaspheme God, cannot do what he re- to their Happiness.

Ways at present, by selves to their Ruin: ber of such as depend

upon

upon a *Death-bed Repentance*, for the making their Peace with God, and fitting themselves for Heaven;—living in the mean Time *without God in the World*, neither fearing his *Anger*, nor regarding his *Promises*.

Ind. 'Indeed, Sir, these are all sad Mis- takes; and I hope I shall not fall into any of them.'

Miss. I hope so too;—but then you must be very *humble*, and always *fear* for yourself, and beg of God to keep you from such Mis- takes, which are the Ruin of so many, who yet call and think themselves to be Christians;—otherwise your being made a Christian will not secure you from Danger.

Ind. 'Pray, Sir, what are the things which are most likely to offend the good Spirit of God, and to force him to forsake such as are dedicated to him, and put under his Protection?'

Miss. In the first Place, Christians do grieve that good Spirit,—by neglecting to improve the Graces bestowed upon them;—for, as I told you before, this is a Rule of the Gospel, —*That to him who makes good Use of the Favours which God hath given him, God will give more; and he that will not do so, shall lose what he had* *.

Ind. 'I hope I shall not forget this Rule of Truth.'

* Matt. xiii. 12.

Miss. In the next Place, a Christian runs the Hazard of losing the Help and Comfort of the Spirit of God, by *returning* into that Way of Life, and to those Sins, which he *renounced* at his Baptism;—especially when he falls into, and continues in, any known and wilful Sin;—for then he will naturally hate God, and God will forsake him.

Ind. 'Hate the God that made us!'

Miss. Why, as monstrous a Sin as you think that is, it is certainly true:—For any Man, whose Conscience tells him, that he is always doing that which must offend an *holy, just,* and *powerful* God, cannot but wish there was no such Being to call him to an Account; and to punish him; nor can he possibly love such a Being.

Thirdly;—Another Way of grieving the Holy Spirit is by neglecting, which in Truth is despising, those Means of Grace, which Jesus Christ hath appointed to bring Men *into*, and to keep them *in*, the Way of Salvation.

Ind. 'I have not forgot what you have formerly told me;—That the hearing and seriously thinking of the Word of God, in which a Christian's Duty is contained, as well as the Promises to *encourage*, and the Punishments to *deter* us, is one of those Means you speak of, most proper to convert Men, and to keep them in the Favour of God.'

Miss.

, a Christian runs
 Help and Comfort
 returning into that
 Sins, which he re-
 especially when he
 in, any known and
 will naturally hate
 ke him.

at made us?
 us a Sin as you think
 ue:—For any Man,
 n, that he is always
 offend an *holy, just,*
 t but wish there was
 to an Account, and
 he possibly love such

Way of grieving the
 ing, which in Truth
 is of Grace, which
 nted to bring Men
 in, the Way of Sal-

got what you have
 hat the hearing and
 the Word of God, in
 uty is contained, as
 o encourage, and the
 us; is one of those
 most proper to con-
 p them in the Favour

Miss.

Miss. And the others are,—The *Holy Or-*
dinances which Christ himself hath appointed;
 the one to receive Men into his Church, and
 the other to enable them to grow in Grace.

Now, as the Use of these Means, joined
 with earnest Prayer to God, for Light to dis-
 cover what is evil in us, and for Power to root
 it out, is the sure Way of preserving the *Fel-*
lowship of the Holy Spirit;—so, when any
 Christian depending upon his own *Reason,*
Wisdom, or *Power,* and forgetting that all
*our Sufficiency to do any Good is of God**, does
 neglect these Means, the good Spirit will for-
 sake such a Person, and leave him to himself,
 and to the Delusion and Government of evil
 Spirits, which, without a sincere Repentance,
 will be his Ruin. And most of all, when he
 trusts to any thing he has done as meritorious
 in the Sight of God, instead of that which
 Christ has done and suffered for him.

Ind. 'This, I hope, will be a Warning to
 ' me never to neglect these Means of Grace
 ' and Safety.'

Miss. And I hope too, that you will never
 forget to give God the Glory of all the Good you
 do; for be assured of this,—That neither the
Reasonableness of any Duty, nor the *Baseness of*
any Sin, nor any other Consideration, can en-
 able you to do what is good, and well-pleasing
 to God, or to avoid what is evil, but only his
 Grace, and that good Spirit to which you are

* 2 Cor. iii. 5.

dedicated

dedicated at your Baptism.—To him you must apply for Light to see your Duty, and for Strength to perform it;—*and to him you must give all the Glory.*

Ind. ‘ Since there are so many bad Christians to be met with, I should be glad to know who they are whose Example I may safely follow.’

Miss. I would not advise you to make the Lives and Actions of other People *altogether* a Pattern for you to follow; but always rather have an Eye to what you believe will please or displease God, and what you know he has commanded or forbidden:—Although good and bad Christians, may for the most Part, be known by the Lives they lead, *as a Tree is known by its Fruit.*

When, therefore, you see Men pay a great Regard to God and his *Laws*, honouring his *Holy Name*, and his *Word*, and every thing belonging to him;—when you see them *just*, and *kind*, and *merciful*, and *not given to Revenge*, but ready to *forgive*, and *give*, and *love*, as becomes the Followers of Christ;—when you see them *temperate* and *chaste*, *modest* and *humble*, and *dealing with others as they themselves would be dealt with*;—you will have Reason to take these for good Christians, if you are convinced, that they do these things out of *Love* and *Obedience* to God; and as the Fruit of Faith in the Lord Jesus Christ.

ON Dial. 20.

-To him you
our Duty, and
and to him you

many bad Chris-
ould be glad to
Example I may

ou to make the
ople *altogether* a
nt always rather
lieve will please
ou know he has
Although good
the most Part,
lead, *as a Tree*

Men pay a great
, honouring his
and every thing
ou see them *just*,
not given to Re-
and give, and love,
Christ;—when
haste, modest and
ers as they them-
—you will have
od Christians, if
do these things
God; and as the
esus Christ.

On

Dial. 20. *for the INDIANS.* 231

On the other Hand,—if you see among those who call themselves Christians, such as make no Conscience of their Ways, but lead *careless, idle, or useless, disorderly Lives*;—*exceeding fond of the World, and its Vanities*;—and striving to be *rich and great*, at any Rate;—if you see any that live in *Adultery, or Fornication*, or that are *Drunkards, Spendthrifts, Covetous, or Oppressors*;—if you see *Parents* unconcerned for their Children's eternal Welfare,—*Husbands and Wives* forgetting or breaking their Marriage Vows;—*Masters and Servants* acting in the Course of their Behaviour, as if they were insensible that *they* have a *Master in Heaven*;—if you see *Men in Power* regardless of the Honour of that God, whose *Representatives* they are;—you may be sure, that *these, and such as these*;—ARE CHRISTIANS WITHOUT CHRISTIANITY, and will be liable to a most severe Judgment, for their opposing the gracious Designs of God, and of his *Son Jesus Christ*.

Ind. Pray, Sir, what do you mean by that?

Miss. Why, God is so good and merciful, *That he would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Knowledge of the Truth**.

Now, all such as, *usurping* the Name of Christians, do lead unchristian Lives, these *oppose* their Maker in his most gracious Designs, bringing an evil Report upon Christi-

* 1 Tim. ii. 4.

anity,

anity, as if nothing good were to be got by it—making the ignorant Heathens to take that for Christianity, which is *far* from it,—by which they hinder such as might otherwise desire to become Christians;—they *confirm* Unbelievers in their Infidelity, and *serve* all the Designs of *Satan* in opposing the Kingdom of Christ;—and therefore must of Necessity be *more hateful* to God, and their Punishment be greater, than that of the Heathens, as much as they now despise those poor People.

Ind. 'You have convinced me, Sir, of the "Danger of being a Christian without Christianity."—Will you be so kind as to shew me how I may avoid falling into such a Way of Life, as, it seems, too many do?'

Miss. In the first Place, consider what a Blessing it is, that you are not still in Darkness, but that you are come to the Knowledge of your Maker, and of the Way to please him; whereby you will be happy when you die, whatever your Lot may have been in this World.

And, in the next Place, keep it always in your Mind,—That THIS GOD, whom you have chosen to serve, is *every where present*; so that if at any Time you offend him, you offend in his very Presence a Being, who hath Power to *punish you for ever*.

Be careful to keep yourself always Sober: DRUNKENNESS and INTEMPERANCE disorder our Reason, and make us forget our best Resolutions,

were to be got by Heathens to take is for from it,—by might otherwise de—they confirm Un—and serve all the Kingdom of Necessity be their Punishment be Heathens, as much poor People.

ced me, Sir, of the Christian without Christian so kind as to shew me into such a Way many do?

e, consider what a e not still in Dark- e to the Knowledge the Way to please e happy when you ay have been in this

, keep it always in s God, whom you very where present ; ou offend him, you e a Being, who hath er.

rsself always Sober : MPERANCE disorder forget our best Re- solutions,

solutions, and the Dangers which encom- pass us.

Do not set your Heart upon this *World*, its HONOURS, RICHES, or PLEASURES; for, besides that you must soon leave them, they will be apt to make you forget what you will gain or lose by being a good or bad Christian.

Never fancy that any Sin is small; 'for the least known Sin continued in, will lead to a greater;' and, if you should provoke the Spirit of God to forsake you, you will be capable of committing the very greatest Crimes. *Human Nature*, as it is now corrupt, is the same in all Men;—We are all subject to Temptations;—and if ever, by our repeated Crimes, we should force the *Spirit of God* to leave us to ourselves, no Man can tell, no Man can foresee, what barbarous Wickedness he shall be tempted to commit;—nor what *unwelcome, unlooked for* Calamities he may bring upon himself while he goes from Sin to Sin, till he meets with Destruction.—

For no Man continues long at one certain Pitch of Wickedness; for not only one *evil Habit begets* another, but the more a Man sins, the less capable he makes himself of judging what Sin is, and the dreadful Consequences of continuing in it.—And the Influences of God's *Holy Spirit*, and the gracious Interpositions of Providence have still less Effect upon his Mind and Soul, till he has quite forgotten his Maker,—till he has filled up the Measure of his

his Iniquities,——and till he meets with Destruction, generally in *this World*, as well as the *next*.

Whenever, therefore, you are sensible you have done amiss, delay not one Moment to beg of God to pardon you for Christ's Sake, and to give you Grace to do so no more.

And forget not an excellent Rule, which I have formerly mentioned, to direct you in most Actions of Moment:—'Do not, at your Peril, undertake any thing, which you cannot with Confidence beg of God to bless and prosper you in.'

Lastly, and above all, remember, what cannot be too often repeated, *That without Faith, —a Faith which depends on the Merits of Jesus Christ for Salvation, —a Faith which worketh by Love, which purifies the Heart, overcomes the World, and keeps the Commandments of God; you cannot possibly live as becomes a true Christian.*

Ind. 'I beg you will explain what you mean by this.'

Miss. By this Faith we mean a—*deep, real Sense, and firm Belief, of the Mercy and Love of God, for his poor fallen and lost Creatures; and his kind Proposal by his own Son to make them happy for ever.—This is that saving Faith, which will lead a Christian most powerfully to love God, and obey his Son Jesus Christ, to whom he hath given all Power in Heaven*

tion Dial. 20.

ill he meets with
his World, as well

ou are sensible you
t one Moment to
for Christ's sake,
do so no more.

lent Rule, which I
to direct you in
— Do not, at your
g, which you can-
g of God to bless

member, what can-
That without Faith,
the Merits of Jesus
Faith which worketh
the Heart, overcomes
the Commandments of
live as becomes a

explain what you

mean a—deep, real
the Mercy and Love
n and lost Creatures;
his own Son to make
This is that saving
Christian most pow-
obey his Son Jesus
given all Power in
Heaven

Dial. 20. for the INDIANS. 235

Heaven and Earth: This is that Faith which will purify your Heart, will lead you to Repentance, and keep you in the Way to eternal Life; and this is what you must beg of God, for this Faith is his Gift; and that he may increase it in you unto your Life's End.

Ind. 'I hope I shall never forget to pray for
' so necessary a Grace.'

Miss. I have only a few Questions to ask you in order to your being baptized, which you must answer (to God) when you are called upon to make a public Profession of Christianity.

And first,—Consider whether there are any Ways of Life, or Customs, which at present you are fond of, which you will not utterly forsake; when you shall be convinced, that they are forbidden by God, or displeasing to him.

Ind. 'I know of none which I will not forsake, in order to please God.'

Miss. Will you sincerely devote yourself to God the Father and Maker of all things, that you may become his faithful Servant unto your Life's End?

Ind. 'I purpose, by his Help, to do so,
' and become such.'

Miss. Will you, with the same Sincerity, devote yourself to his Son our Lord Jesus Christ, for whose Sake God has promised to pardon all your Sins, to receive you into Favour, and to make you happy, if you continue to obey him all your Days?

Ind.

Ind. ' This I fully purpose to do.'

Miss. Lastly.—Will you dedicate and devote yourself to the *Holy Ghost*, that good Spirit, that he may, by his all-powerful Grace and Help, keep you from Sin and Wickedness, and assist you in the Way of Holiness and Happiness, that you may never be a Reproach to that Religion which you are going to profess?

Ind. ' I will most thankfully dedicate myself to him, that, by his Assistance, I may be able to please God and perform what I have promised.'

Miss. You will not fail to do so, if you often consider, that your everlasting *Happiness or Misery* will depend upon your *observing or neglecting the Vows and Promises* you make at your *Baptism*.

And if, to this, you add your sincere *Prayers* to God, to *direct and bless* you in the Work you are desirous to undertake, he will most surely *bear* your Prayers, and *grant* your Petitions, which you may make in some such Words as these following.—

ON, &c. Dial. 20.

ose to do.
u dedicate and de-
y *Gift*, that good
all-powerful Grace
n Sin and Wicked-
e Way of Holiness
may never be a Re-
hich you are going

ckfully dedicate my-
s Assistance, I may
and perform what I

l to do so, if you
everlasting *Happi-*
upon your *observ-*
and *Promises* you

your sincere *Prayers*
s you in the Work
rtake, he will most
and grant your Pe-
make in some such

SELECT

[237]

SELECT SCRIPTURES

AND

P R A Y E R S.

Matt. vi. 10. *Thy Kingdom come.*

MAY the Kingdoms of the World be-
come the Kingdoms of the Lord, and
of his Christ!

O Thou who art the Maker and Redeemer
of all, have Mercy upon all whom Thou hast
made and redeemed; and grant that none may
make themselves incapable of that Happiness
which Jesus Christ hath purchased with his
most precious Blood.—To this End, we be-
seech Thee to bless the pious Endeavours of
all Persons and Societies which strive to pro-
pagate the Gospel;—That its Divine Truths
may be received in all the World;—That thy
Ways may be known throughout the Earth,
thy saving Health among all Nations;—That
thy Name may be great among the Heathen,
and revered and adored by all those that
are yet Strangers to thy most glorious Perfec-
tions.—Have Pity upon all those miserable

2

People

People who still sit in Darknefs, and want the necessary Means of Instruction: And grant that, by the preaching of the Gospel, they may, in thy good Time, be delivered from their *Ignorance, Idolatry, and the Bondage of Satan*, in which they have been so long enslaved.—And may thy good Providence reveal the Means by which thy Kingdom may be enlarged, and the whole Earth filled with the Knowledge of the Lord.

Grant this, O most merciful God, for Jesus Christ's Sake; To whom with Thee, and the Holy Ghost, be all Honour, Glory, Dominion, and Power, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

A Supplication on Behalf of the
HEATHEN WORLD.

Matt. ix. 36. Jesus, seeing the Multitude, was moved with Compassion, because they were as Sheep having no Shepherd.—Prayye the Lord of the Harvest, that he would send Labourers into his Harvest.

HOW many, O Jesus, of thy Sheep have no Shepherd!—none to shew them their Danger!—none to keep them out of Danger! none to lead them where they may find Pasture! May thine Infinite Wisdom and Goodness, O Lord, reveal to us the Means, by which thy Gospel may be preached unto them: And
pre-

ness, and want the
 action: And grant
 of the Gospel, they
 be delivered from
 and the *Bondage of*
 ve been so long en-
 od Providence re-
 thy Kingdom, may
 le-Earth-filled with
 rd.
 ciful God, for Jesus
 with Thee, and the
 r, Glory, Dominion,
 ever. *Amen.*

Behalf of the
 WORLD.

*g the Multitude, was
 because they were as
 d.—Prayge the Lord
 would send Labourers*

s, of thy Sheep have
 ne to shew them their
 them out of Danger!
 they may find Pasture!
 ifdom and Goodness,
 he Means, by which
 led unto them: And
 pre-

prepare their Hearts to receive the Truth, that
 they may be delivered from the Bondage of
 Corruption, into the glorious Liberty of the
 Children of God! Send them Pastors after
 their own Heart; full of Knowledge, Com-
 passion, and Zeal; that pitying their sad Con-
 dition, they may instruct them in the Ways of
 Truth, and of eternal Life.—Increase the
 Number and the Graces of thy Messengers and
 Ministers; and touch the Hearts of all Chris-
 tians with a true Compassion, like thine, O
 Lord, for all such as are Strangers to Thee,
 and to the Merits of thy Death, by which they
 have been redeemed, that they may cheer-
 fully contribute to a Work so acceptable to
 the Divine Majesty.—And may thy Holy
 Spirit, by the Preaching of the Gospel, add
 daily to the Church such as shall be saved,
 through thy Merits and Mediation, O Lord,
 and Lover of Souls! *Amen.*

A Missionary's PRAYER.

John xvii. 20. *Neither pray I for these alone,
 but for all those that shall believe through
 their Word.*

ON this thy efficacious Prayer, O Jesus,
 I depend for Success in this my Under-
 taking and Ministry.—To this Prayer we all
 owe our Faith and Conversion.—In a grate-
 ful Sense of which, I beseech thee, O Lord, to
 make me an Instrument of propagating thy
 Gospel,

Gospel, and of converting others, and of fulfilling thy Father's Will, who would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Knowledge of the Truth.

Teach me, O Lord, by thy Spirit; thy Word and thy Example, how I ought to teach others:—And, by thy preventing Grace, prepare them for Instruction;—give them a great Concern and Fear for themselves, that, feeling their own Misery, they may seek for Help, and thankfully accept it, when offered to them.

On thy Almighty Grace, O God, I rely for Success in all my Labours and Ministry, and for a Zeal both prudent and fervent to promote thy *Glory*, the *Interests* of thy Kingdom, and the *Good* of Souls, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

A Prayer proper for such as desire to be instructed in the CHRISTIAN RELIGION.

ACTS xvi. 30. *Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved:—And they spake unto him the Word of the Lord, &c. and he was baptized.*

GREAT God, have Pity on me; for I am in Distress and Fear for myself—I have been convinced, that I shall live for ever,
after

others, and of ful-
who would have all
ome to the Know-

y thy Spirit; thy
w I ought to teach
enting Grace, pre-
-give them a great
elves, that, feeling
seek for Help, and
ffered to them.

e, O God, I rely
ours and Ministry,
ent and fervent to
erests of thy King-
s, for Jesus Christ's

Ch as desire to be
RISTIAN RELI-

*Must I do to be saved?
the Lord Jesus Christ,
?—And they spake
e Lord, &c. and be*

Pity on me; for I
Fear for myself—I
I shall live for ever,
after

after I leave this World, in either Happiness
or Misery.—This gives me great Uneasiness,
when I consider what must become of me
when I die.—My own Conscience accuseth me
of having done many things, which I know
must greatly displease Thee.—I find myself
inclined to do Evil continually, and I know
not how to help it; so that my Fears increase
upon me daily.—Thy People assure me, that
Thou art good and merciful to such as call
upon Thee in their Distress; and that for the
Sake of Jesus Christ, thy beloved Son, Thou
wilt pardon Sinners, and receive them into
Favour.—In Confidence of this,—I beseech
Thee to pity my distressed Condition, and
deliver me from the Ignorance and Fears I
labour under.—Cause me to know Thee, and
thy Son Christ, more perfectly; and teach
me how I must live so as to please Thee. Re-
ward the Endeavours of such as are so kind
as to instruct me.—Give me an understand-
ing Heart, a teachable Temper, and an obe-
dient Will, that I may thankfully use the
Means which thou hast ordained for my Sal-
vation.—Defend me from the Power and
Malice of evil Spirits, which may strive to
hinder my Conversion.—These Blessings I
beg for the Sake of thy beloved Son, the
Lord Jesus.

M

Dan.

Dan. xii. 3. *They that turn many to Righteousness, shall shine as the Stars for ever and ever.*

O Merciful God, increase the Number and the Graces of such as are zealous for thy Glory, and for the Conversion of Sinners: — Impart to them the true Way of Instruction, and may thy Blessing go along with their pious Endeavours!

Tit. iii. 3. *For we ourselves were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers Lusts and Pleasures, living in Malice and Envy, hateful, and hating one another.*

THIS, O Jesus, had still been our sad Condition, hadst not Thou redeemed us by thy Death, and blessed us with the Light of thy Gospel. May this, O Lord, be the Fruit of our Faith in Thee, and of our Gratitude for thy Mercies to us, that we pity the Miseries of the Heathen World, and endeavour to make them Partakers of the same Blessings we ourselves enjoy!

Acts xviii. 26. *When Aquila and Priscilla had heard Apollos speak, who knew only the Baptism of John, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the Way of God more perfectly.*

LET it here be observed, — That these two Persons, both of the Laity, a Man and his Wife, were, by the Spirit of God, made Instru-

any to Righteousness,
or ever and ever.

se the Number and
as are zealous for
vertion of Sinners:
ue Way of Instruc-
go along with their

elves were sometimes
ived, serving divers
iving in Malice and
ing one another.

d still been our sad
t Thou redeemed us
ed us with the Light
is, O Lord, be the
ee, and of our Gra-
us, that we pity the
World, and endea-
rtakers of the same
njoy!

uila and Priscilla had
o knew only the Baptism
nto them, and expound-
God more perfectly.

ved,—That these two
the Laity, a Man and
Spirit of God, made
Instru-

Instruments of perfecting the Faith of *Apollos*,
a Man of otherwise great Abilities:—To
shew Christians the Importance of what *St.*
Paul tells us (1 *Cor.* xii. 21.) *The Eye cannot*
sey of the Hand, I have no need of thee; nor
again, the Head to the Feet, I have no need of you.

Grant, O Lord, that the Exemplary Zeal
and Piety of these two Persons may encourage
all good Christians to put their helping Hand
to promote thy Glory in the Conversion of
Heathens;—and to awaken such Christians,
amongst ourselves, as are asleep, into a Sense
of their Danger. Grant this, O Lord, for
Jesus Christ's Sake.

Tit. iii. 8. *These Things I will that thou affirm*
constantly, that they which have believed in God,
may be careful to maintain good Works.

GOD grant that all Christians may, by
their good Lives, shew the Goodness and
Power of the Religion which they profess,
and would have others to embrace! that they
may add to their Faith Virtue;—And that by
their Examples the Lives and Manners of
Men may be reformed, this being the great
Design of the Gospel, and the necessary Con-
dition of the future Happiness of Believers!

EVERY private and well-disposed Chris-
tian would do well to consider what a
great deal of Good he may do, by such Hints

as these following, to his Children, his Servants, or his Slaves.

The great Corruption of human Nature—
 The Misery of Man, and his Danger through Sin—
 The utter Impossibility of saving ourselves—
 The Necessity and Blessing of a Redeemer—
 The great Love of God for his poor Creatures, in sending his Son to redeem them.
 —That all our Hopes of Pardon and Happiness are from God's Mercy through Christ our Saviour.—
 That, as ever we hope for Happiness we must live according to his Doctrine and Example; endeavouring to grow every Day better, without ascribing any thing to ourselves, but all to the Grace of God: Which Grace is sufficient to enable us to overcome all the Difficulties we meet with.—
 If we add to these the Certainty of a future Life, and a future Judgment;—and the Rewards and Punishments of another World, &c.—such Hints as these, seriously and often repeated, will, through the Grace of God, awaken the most Careless and Ignorant, and force them to ask, —What must I do to be saved? And they may be directed to such as are sent and ordained to instruct them in the Way of Salvation:—And the merciful God give them good Success!

PRIVATE and FAMILY
P R A Y E R S, &c.

A seasonable INTRODUCTION.

PUBLIC and *Private Prayers*, and Thanksgivings, are an *Hommage* and Duty, which all Men owe to God as their *Creator*, their *Lord* and *King*; and by which they are to acknowledge their *Obedience* to, and their Dependence upon him, for Life and Breath, and all things which they enjoy or hope for.

This, therefore, God hath made our indispensable Duty:—And it will be a *downright Rebellion*, for any Man to refuse his *Hommage* any Day of his Life;—the wilful Neglect of this being, in Effect, to disown his *Power* over us,—His *Goodness* to help us in our Necessities,—And his *Justice* to punish such as transgress his Commands;—And to question the Faithfulness of his *Promise* to pardon the truly penitent Sinner, and to reward all such as sincerely strive to please him.

This Neglect and Disobedience is very often punished by God's leaving Men to themselves, and to their own wicked Ways; which ever

did, and ever will, end in their Ruin,—very often in this World, but always in the World to come, without a Miracle of Grace, which such Sinners have no Reason to hope for.

The Cause of which is plain:—The Constant and wilful Omission of this Duty is a sure Way to lose the Knowledge and Remembrance of God, of his Word and Promises:—And then Men will have no Motives to fear or to love God, nor any Reason to hope for any Good from him.

It will also very naturally lead such People to depend upon themselves only:—To forget their own sad Condition and Misery;—That they are liable to God's Wrath, and even to Damnation; which Knowledge is necessary; and for this End was revealed, even to awaken and humble Sinners, that, by a true Repentance, they may escape the bitter Pains of eternal Misery.

Now the Spirit of God threatens, that such as *will not retain God in their Knowledge* (which can be done only by praying to him daily,) *shall be given up by God to a reprobate Mind*; that is, *to a Mind void of Judgment*—To do what is right in their own Eyes, let what will follow.

And the Event will certainly be this:—They will fall under the Power and Government of *Satan*, and his evil Angels, who will lead them, as he did the Heathen World, *to commit all Iniquity with Greediness*, till they are fit for no Place but Hell.

Now,

Family

their Ruin,—very ways in the World
le of Grace, which
son to hope for.

plain:—The Con-
f this Duty is a sure
edge and Remem-
d and Promises:—
no Motives to fear
Reason to hope for

ly lead such People
s only:—To forget
and Misery;—That
Wrath, and even to
ledge is necessary;
led, even to awaken
, by a true Repent-
the bitter Pains of

threatens, that such
ir Knowledge (which
ing to him daily,)
reprobate Mind, that
ment — To do what is
et what will follow.

certainly be this:—
Power and Govern-
vil Angels, who will
Heathen World, to
Greediness, till they
tell.

Now,

Now, if these be Truths of the Gospel, as most surely they are, one would hope, there would need no other Words, to persuade every one who is in his right Mind, and not already in the sad Condition before mentioned,—To beg of God to keep him, by his Grace, from falling into such dreadful Circumstances.

The most sure Way to avoid it is,—To dedicate some Time every Day of our Lives to the Worship of God:—To be able to acknow- ledge our Dependence upon him:—To con- fess our own Weakness to help and govern ourselves:—To beg Pardon for having of- fended him:—To pray for his Grace, and Protection, and Blessing:—And to give him Thanks for his Mercies and Favours to us.

By doing this, *we shall retain God in our Knowledge*:—This will be a true and solid Foundation of Peace, and Comfort, and Hap- piness:—Provided it be performed out of a deep Sense of our own Wants and Miseries:—With a firm Faith in God's Promises *to fulfil the Desires of them that fear him*.—And with an Eye to the Blood of Jesus our Redeemer, for whose Sake, and thro' whose Sufferings, we are reconciled to God, and God to us.

The following Devotions are here added, that they who stand in need of such Helps, may be directed what to pray for, *every Morn- ing* and *Evening* of their Lives.—Not but that every serious Christian will find Occasion to ask many more Favours and Blessings, than

can be set down in any Form of Prayer whatever.

For this Reason there are added, after every Prayer, some short Instructions, as also proper Texts of Holy Scripture, with short Meditations upon them, to the Devotion of such as are well-disposed, and also to lead them into a Way of Profiting at all Times, by the Holy Scriptures heard or read by them or others, which we all too often hear without being bettered by them.

The Duty and Benefit of Morning PRAYER for any Person in Private.

VERY many are the evil Consequences of going without God into a World full of Temptations and Dangers, which of ourselves we can neither foresee nor escape.

Whoever considers this, and the infinite Mischiefs which may follow, will never venture abroad, without praying for God's *Guidance, Protection, and Blessing, every Morning of his Life.*

Morning PRAYER.

BLESSED be the Lord for his Mercies renewed unto me every Morning;—For my *Preservation and Refreshment*, and for all the Blessings of the Night past, for which all
Thanks

Family
Form of Prayer what-

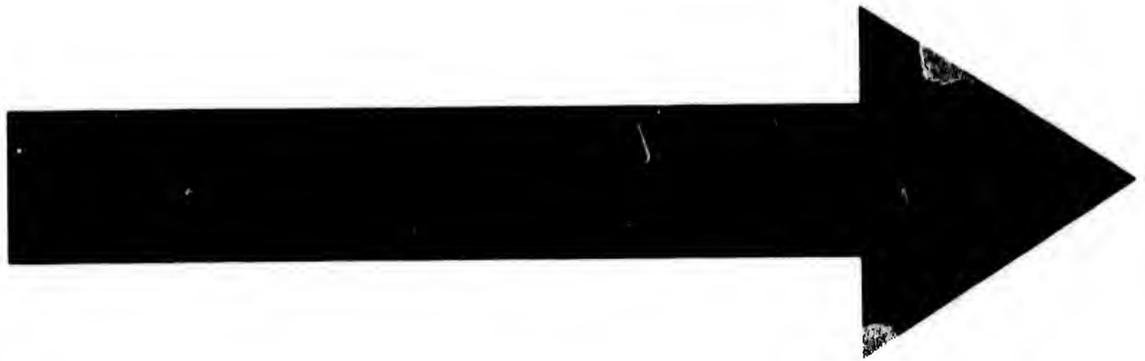
re added, after every
ctions, as also pro-
ture, with short Me-
he Devotion of such
l also to lead them
at all Times, by the
or read by them or
often-hear without

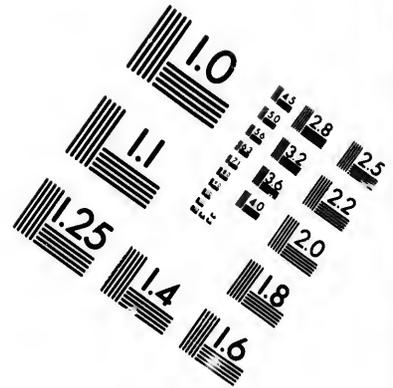
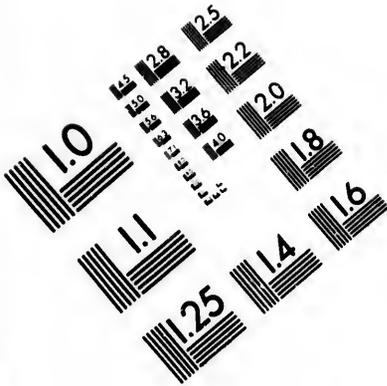
*Morning PRAYER for
Private.*

e evil Consequences
od into a World full
ngers, which of our-
elee nor escape.
is, and the infinite
low, will never ven-
ing for God's *Guid-*
essing, every Morning

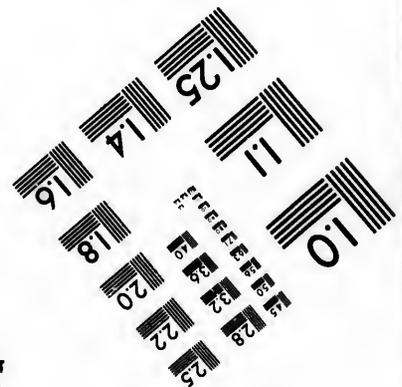
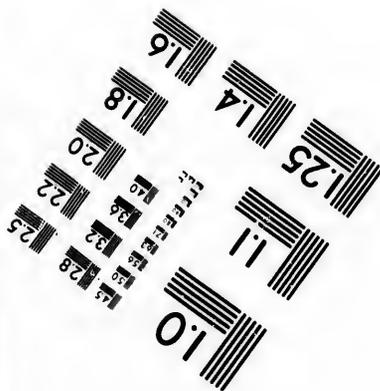
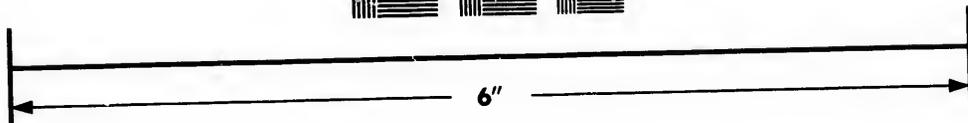
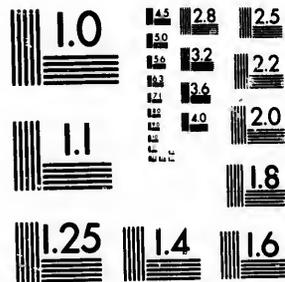
AYER.

Lord for his Mercies
very Morning;—For
refrement, and for all
at past, for which all
Thanks





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

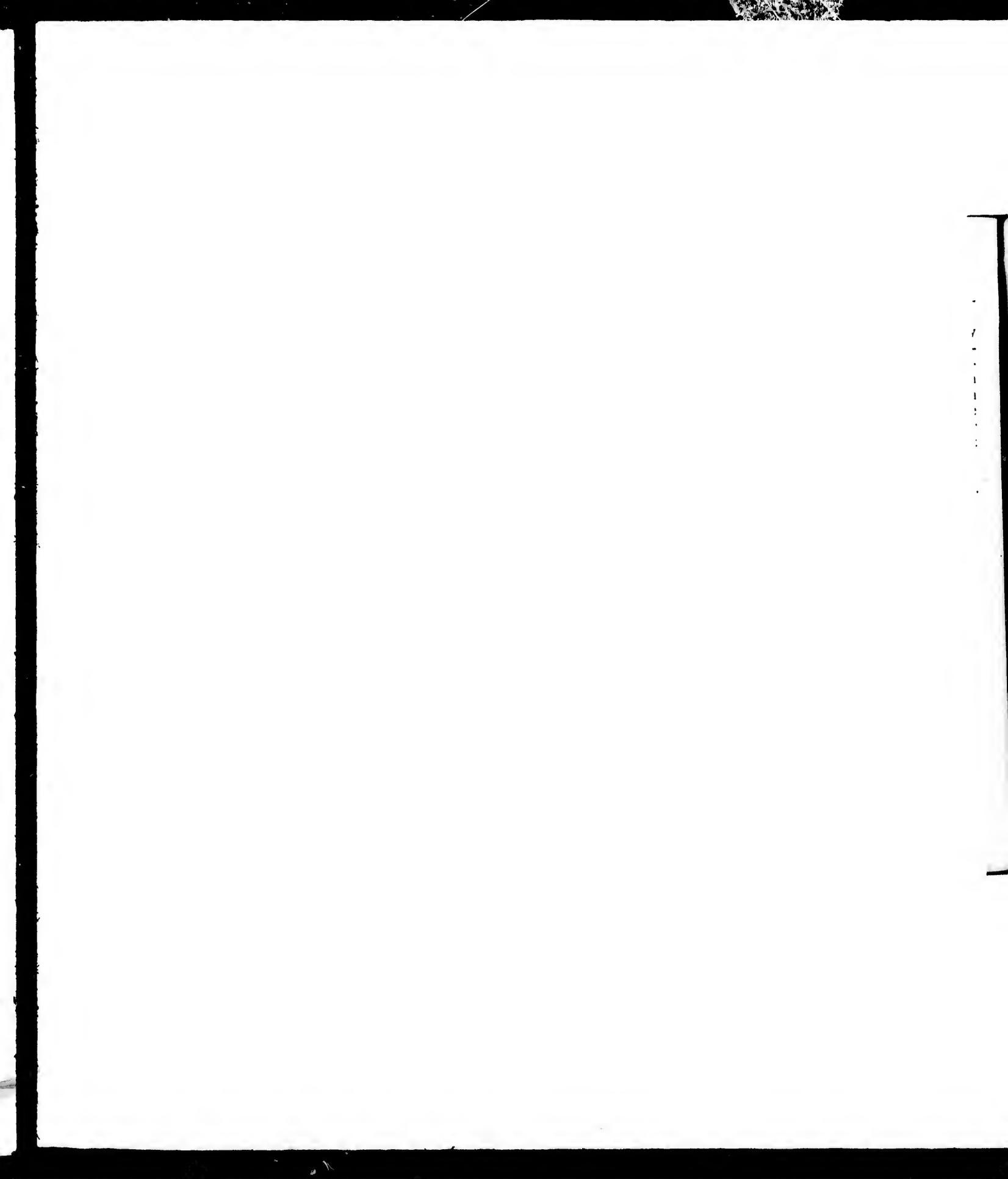
**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1983



Thanks and Glory be to Thee, my God and Father!

Gracious God, continue to me these, and all other thy Blessings, so long, and in such a Measure, as shall be most for thy Glory, and my Salvation.

Possess my Soul, I beseech Thee, with a true and saving Faith, and with such a Sense of thy Goodness to me, and of my Dependence upon Thee, that it may be my Delight, as it is my Interest and Duty, to serve and obey Thee.

But that I may serve Thee with a quiet Mind, forgive me all my Sins, I beseech Thee, for thy dear Son's Sake, and withhold the Judgments of which my Conscience is afraid.

Keep it ever in the Heart of thy Servant, that it is an evil thing and bitter, to *forsake and offend the Lord*. And, above all things, *keep me from wilful and deliberate Sins*, that I may never grieve thy Holy Spirit, nor provoke Thee to leave me to myself.

Let thy restraining Grace preserve me from the Temptations of the *World, the Flesh, and the Devil*; that I may fall into no Sin; nor run into any kind of Danger;—but that all my Doings may be ordered by Thee, that I may do always that which is righteous in thy Sight;—And that I may live and act as having Thee O God, the Constant Witness of all my *Thoughts, Designs, Words, and Actions*.

May I never render myself, by new Sins, unworthy of thy Guidance and Protection!—Suffer me not to go astray, or bring me back by such Ways as to Thee shall seem meet.

May I love *Thee* with all my Heart, and all *Mankind* for thy Sake!—And may I ever have this sure Proof of thy Love abiding in me, that I study to please Thee, and to keep thy Commandments!—And that I may forgive, and love, and do Good to my Neighbours, as becomes a Disciple of Jesus Christ!

Assist me, by thy Grace, faithfully to perform all the Duties of my Calling; and thankfully to receive, and patiently to bear, whatever thy Providence shall order for me.

Preserve me from an *idle and useless* Life; ever remembering,—*That the Night cometh when no Man can Work*:—And that *now* is the Time in which to provide for Eternity.

And grant, O Lord, that no worldly Pleasure, no worldly Business, may ever make me *lose the Sight of Death*.

And may the Thoughts of Death oblige me to be truly and sincerely good;—To mortify all *Pride* and *Vanity*,—*Covetousness*, *Hatred*, *Envy*, and *Malice*;—To be *serious*, *sober*, and *watchful*, while I continue in this State of Trial!

Hear me, O Heavenly Father, not according to my imperfect Petitions, but according to the *full Meaning* of that holy Prayer, which

thy only Son hath taught us, in Compassion to our Infirmities :

OUR Father, which art in Heaven;—Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.—And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us not into Temptation.—But deliver us from Evil.—For thine is the *Kingdom*, and the *Power*, and the *Glory*, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

Some short MEDITATIONS for such as are well-disposed, and have time to spare.

John xvi. 23. *Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my Name, He shall give it you.*

EVERY thing is promised to this Duty, when we pray as we ought to do; *i. e.*—In the Name, and through the Merits, of Jesus Christ;—Out of a sense of our own Wants and Miseries;—with the *Humility* of sinful Creatures;—And with a full Purpose of doing what we know will please God.

O Lord, vouchsafe me these Dispositions, that I may never ask Thee any thing in vain,

or render myself unworthy to receive thy Blessings.

Prov. iii. 5, 6. *Lean not unto thine own Understanding; in all thy Ways acknowledge God, and he shall direct thy Paths.*

Do Thou, O God, direct my Paths, and teach me to guide my Affairs with *Charity, Discretion, Justice, and Piety*. Shew me the Way that I should walk in, and give me Grace to follow the Conduct of thy good Spirit, for the Sake of Jesus Christ.

1-Cor. xv. 33. *Evil Communications corrupt good Manners.*

No Man must say, that he has any Respect for God, or Fear for himself; who chuseth the Conversation of wicked Men.—Their idle and profane Discourses will leave evil Impressions upon the Mind.—Their indecent Freedom with the Name of God, and things sacred, will lessen the Reverence we owe to the Divine Majesty.—Their filthy and lewd Talk will destroy Modesty, and every Grace and Virtue; and will not fail to wear off the Thoughts and Fears of what may come hereafter.—May thy Grace, O God, keep me from a Conversation so displeasing to Thee, and so destructive to the Souls of Men; grant this for Christ's Sake!

1 Peter

1 Peter i. 17. *Pass the Time of your Sojourning here in Fear.*

Give me, O God, this most necessary and most useful Fear and Dread of the Unfaithfulness of my own Heart. — Make me ever mindful of my Infirmities and Failings, that I may be more watchful over myself, and more earnest in my Prayers for the Help of thy Grace for the Time to come.

The *Duty* and *Benefit* of EVENING PRAYER for a Person in Private.

SLEEP, said a great Man, *is so like Death, that I dare not trust it without saying my Prayers.*—And indeed, for fear of the worst, a thoughtful Christian will take care to make his Peace with God, before he goes to sleep; —And put himself under God's Protection *every Evening of his Life*, that he may be safe from Fear of Evil.

An Evening PRAYER.

O Most Gracious and Merciful God, I give Thee Thanks, that it has pleased Thee to add another Day to the Years of my Life, and that none of thy Judgments, to which for my Sins I am justly liable, have fallen upon me.

Accept, O Lord, of my unfeigned Thanks, for this thy constant Care over me:—For delivering

livering me from the Dangers of an evil World: And for the many undeserved Blessings bestowed upon me, Day after Day.

Blessed be thy Goodness, that my Sins and Ingratitude have not prevented thee from bringing me safe to the Evening of this Day!

O God, infinite in Mercy, pardon my Sins of the Day past, whether in Thought, Word, or Deed, which I have committed through the Fraud and Malice of the Devil, or thro' my own Weakness and Frailty: And grant that they may never rise up in Judgment against me.

Prepare me, I beseech Thee, for the Continuance of thy Favours, by giving me the Grace of a true Repentance, and a thorough Amendment of Life.

Make me truly sensible of the Weakness and Corruption of my Nature; and the Need I have of thy gracious Help, that I may pray for it continually.

May I ever make a right Use of the Time which thy Goodness shall yet vouchsafe me, and not dare to abuse thy Patience and Long-suffering.

Make me ever sensible of my *latter End*, that Death may not overtake me unprepared, — And in the Hour of Death, and in the Day of Judgment, good Lord, deliver me.

O God all powerful, take me this Night under thy Protection:—Preserve me from the Powers of Darkness, and from the Dangers of the Night:—And, by that Grace and Provi-

Providence, bring me at last through all the Trials and Temptations of this World to a blessed End:—That I may *die* in Peace, and *rest* in Hope, and *rise* in Glory:—Through Jesus Christ—in whose Name, and according to the full Meaning of that holy Prayer which he hath taught us, I most humbly beseech Thee to hear me, for myself, and for all Christian People.

OUR Father, which art in Heaven;—Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.—And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us not into Temptation.—But deliver us from Evil.—For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

Short MEDITATIONS for such as have Time, and are well-disposed.

Eph. iv. 26. *Let not the Sun go down upon your Wrath.*

LORD, grant I may lie down to sleep, with the same charitable Dispositions with which I desire to die.—I beseech Thee for all that are my Enemies;—Not for Judgment and Vengeance, but for *thy Mercy*;—
For

For *their* Pardon and Conversion, and for their eternal Happiness.

Heb. iii. 7, 8. *To-day, if ye will bear his Voice, barden not your Hearts.*

This is the Day, and this the Life, in which God speaks to us in Mercy.—Lord, grant that I may not harden my Heart against this Truth; nor let me slip this Day of thy Patience; that neither the Cares nor the Pleasures of this Life may ever make me forget, that this is the Day on which my Salvation depends, so far, that I know not whether I shall have another.

Rev. iii. 3. *Thou shalt not know what Hour I will come upon thee.*

Let me give Credit to Thee, O God, Lord of Truth, and not to my own corrupt Heart which would flatter me, that I might have Time and Warning sufficient to prepare for Death!—But give me Grace, O Lord, to be prepared for that *unknown Hour*, by a speedy Repentance, a true Conversion, and an holy Life.

Matt. xvi. 26. *What is a Man profited if he shall gain the whole World, and lose his own Soul?*

How many live without thinking of this! —We admire, and we envy, those who get great Estates for themselves, and for their Children;

Children;—making their Riches their Delight, their Happiness, and the whole Concern and Business of their Lives.—

Lord, deliver thy Servant from such a Blindness, as must end in my everlasting Ruin, and in the Loss of my Soul, for which the whole World cannot make me Amends.

Luke xiii. 7, 8. *Behold, these three Years, I come seeking Fruit on this Fig-tree, and find none. Cut it down: Why cumbereth it the Ground?—Lord, let it alone this Year also:—If it bear Fruit, well: if not, then after that, thou shalt cut it down.*

I adore thy wonderful Patience, O God, towards me; and thy merciful Intercession, O Jesus with thy Father, for sparing me:—May this Goodness and Long-suffering lead me to Repentance!—And may thy all-powerful Grace enable me to bring forth Fruits meet for Repentance, and worthy of thy future Care!

Morning PRAYER for a Family.

Josh. xxiv. 15. *As for me and my House, we will serve the Lord.*

THIS ought to be the sincere Resolution, and constant Practice, of every Christian Master of a Family —Without this, none can reasonably expect to have dutiful Children, or faithful Servants;—nor
justly

justly hope to have God's Blessing in this World, or in the World to come.

Let one devoutly read or say what followeth, the rest of the Family seriously attending.

THE Lord hath brought us safe to the Beginning of this Day: Let us give him Thanks for this, and for all his Mercies.

Let us pray, that we may live in the Fear of God, and continue in Love and Charity with our Neighbours:

That his Holy Spirit may direct and rule our Hearts, teaching us what to do, and what to avoid:

That the Grace of God may ever be with us, to support us in all Dangers, and carry us through all Temptations:

That the Lord may bless all our honest Endeavours, and make us content with what his Providence shall order for us: And that we may continue his faithful Servants this Day, and all the Days of our Life.

For all which Blessings let us devoutly pray.

Then all devoutly kneeling, let one say,

O Most Gracious and Merciful God, by whom the World is governed and preserved, we give Thee humble Thanks for thy fatherly Care over us; in preserving us from the Dangers of the Night past, and in bringing us safe this Morning to see another Day.

We

We gratefully acknowledge our Dependence upon thee, for all the *Necessaries, Conveniencies, and Comforts* of our Life;—for all the Means of our Well-being *here*, and of our everlasting Happiness *hereafter*.

We give Thee Thanks for the Light of thy Gospel, and the Help of thy Grace, and for the Promise Thou hast made us of Pardon and Forgiveness through thy Son Jesus Christ, on our sincere Repentance and Amendment.

Give us, we beseech Thee, such a Sense of these and all other thy Mercies to us, as may make us truly thankful to Thee for them.

Give us Grace that we may ever walk as in thy Sight.—Make a Conscience of all our Ways;—And, fearing to offend Thee, may never fall into the Sins we have repented of.

Enable us to resist and overcome the Temptations of the World, the Flesh, and the Devil;—To follow the Motions of thy good Spirit;—to be serious and holy in our Lives;—true and just in our Dealings;—watchful over our Thoughts, our Words, and our Actions;—diligent in our Business, and temperate in all things.

Give us Grace honestly to improve all the Talents which Thou hast committed to our Trust:—and may no *worldly Business, no worldly Pleasures*, divert us from the Concerns of the Life to come!

May thy Blessing be upon our Persons, upon our Labours, upon our Substance;—
And

Family
Thy Blessing in this
to come.

*Say what followeth,
seriously attending.*

ought us safe to the
ay: Let us give him
all his Mercies.
may live in the Fear
n Love and Charity

may direct and rule
what to do, and what

od may ever be with
Dangers, and carry
ons.

bles all our honest
us content with what
ter for us: And that
faithful Servants this
of our Life.

s let us devoutly pray.

Praying, let one say,

nd Merciful God, by
is governed and pre-
umble Thanks for thy
in preserving us from
ht past, and in bringing
o see another Day.

We

And upon all that belongs to us!—And may we never undertake any Work, which we dare not beg Thee to prosper!

May thy Grace defend us in all Assaults of our Enemies:—And grant that this Day we fall into no Sin, neither run into any kind of Danger:—But that all our Doings may be ordered by thy Governance, to do always that which is righteous in thy Sight.

Give us, gracious God, what is needful for us, and Grace not to abuse thy Favours:—Give us, we beseech Thee, contented Minds;—And make us ever mindful of the Wants of others.

Give us, in this World, the Knowledge of thy Truth, and, in the World to come, Life everlasting. *Amen.*

Hear us, O merciful God, not according to our imperfect Petitions, but according to the full Meaning of that Form of Prayer which Jesus Christ hath taught us, and for his Sake.

OUR Father, which art in Heaven;—Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.—And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us not into Temptation.—But deliver us from Evil.—For Thine is the *Kingdom*, and the *Power*, and the *Glory*, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

T H E

THE Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the Love of God, and the Fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with all evermore. *Amen.*

Proper MEDITATIONS for such as have Time, and are devoutly disposed.

Psal. cxxvii. 1. Except the Lord build the House, they labour in vain that build it.

UNhappy and blind are they, who expect to prosper without thy Blessing, O Lord. —I do therefore beg that Blessing upon myself and *Family*, my *Labours* and *Substance*. —And may I never hinder thy Blessings, by undertaking any Work which may dishonour Thee, or my Christian Profession! —Fit us, O Lord, by thy Grace, *for that House not made with Hands, eternal in the Heavens*, prepared for them that love and fear Thee.

Hab. ii. 9. Woe to him that coveteth an evil Covetousness to his House, that he may set his Nest on high, that he may be delivered from the Power of Evil!

Deliver us, O God, from *Covetousness*, the *Root of all Evil*; —which leads Men to trust in themselves; —To forget their Dependence upon Thee; and foolishly to hope to be out of the

the Reach of Misfortunes, and those Evils and Afflictions, which are designed in great Mercy, for the Punishment of Sin, and for the Salvation of Sinners.—Preserve us, O Lord, from this too common, but damnable Sin of Covetousness, for Jesus Christ's Sake. Amen.

Luke xvii. 26, 27, 28, 29. *As it was in the Days of Noab, and of Lot.—They did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;—till the Day that Lot went out of Sodom, when they were all destroyed.*

Lord open our Eyes before we are surpris'd by Death, as those miserable Sinners were in the Days of *Noab*, and of *Lot*.—May this be a Warning to us!—And keep us, by thy Grace, from setting our Hearts too eagerly upon the *Business*, the *Cares*, or *Pleasures*, of this Life, without considering how soon and suddenly we may be called out of it; *And that Day overtake us unawares.*

Col. iv. 1. *Masters, give unto your Servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in Heaven.*

O Heavenly Master, bless me with good and faithful Servants:—And grant that I may perform all the Duties of a Christian Master;—That I may have a tender Concern for the Welfare both of their Bodies and Souls, and be an Example to them of Sobriety, Justice, and Piety; and that we may be an Household
fearing

fearing God.—And may thy Blessing be upon them, and upon all my Affairs committed to their Trust, for the Sake of thy beloved Son.

Parents for Children.

Eph. vi. 4. Ye Parents, bring up your Children in the Nurture and Admonition of the Lord.

O GOD, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, for his Sake, bless my Children with healthful Bodies, and understanding Souls, and sanctified Hearts, that they may remember their Creator all their Days.—Let thy Grace preserve them from the Temptations of an evil World, and may I never be wanting in any Part of my Duty to them!—But instruct them in the Faith and Duties of a Christian Life;—Convince them of their Faults, and correct them in Reason and Love.—O be Thou, O God, their Father and their Portion in this World, and in the World to come! *Amen.*

Evening PRAYER for a Family.

Let one of the Family read or say distinctly what followeth, the rest seriously attending.

BY the Favour of God, we are come to the Evening of this Day; and we are so much nearer our latter End.

Let

Let us seriously consider this, and pray God to prepare us for the Hour of Death.

Let us, with penitent Hearts, beseech him to pardon our Offences, and to deliver us from the Evils which they have deserved.

Let us resolve to amend whatever we have done amiss, and pray God, that his Grace may keep us from returning to those Sins which we have repented of:

And then we may be safe under his Protection who alone can defend us from the Powers of Darknes.

For all which Blessings let us devoutly pray.

Then, all devoutly kneeling, let one distinctly say.

O LORD, and Heavenly Father, we acknowledge thy great Goodness to us, in sparing us when we deserve Punishment;— in giving us the Necessaries of this Life, and in setting before us the Happiness of a better Life.

O merciful God, pardon our Offences, correct and amend what is amiss in us, that as we grow in Years, we may grow in Grace, and the nearer we come to our latter End, the better we may be prepared for it.

In the Midst of Life we are in Death.

Lord, grant that these Thoughts may make us careful how we live, that we may escape the bitter Pains of eternal Misery.

Take

Take from us all Ignorance, Hardness of Heart, and too much Carefulness for the things of this Life.

Make us an Houthold fearing Thee, O God, submitting ourselves to thy good Pleasure, and putting our whole Trust in thy Mercy.

Give us a true Knowledge of ourselves;— Of the Corruption of our Nature;— And the Necessity of thy gracious Help to save us from Ruin.

And may the Spirit of Christ ever live and rule in us, possessing our Souls with a sincere Love of Thee, O God, with an earnest Desire to please Thee, and with a Dread of offending Thee

Sanctify us wholly, we beseech Thee, that our Spirits, and Souls, and Bodies, may be preserved blameless unto the Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Continue to us, and to all Christian Churches, the Means of Grace and Salvation; and may the saving Truths of the Gospel be published and received in all the World!

Vouchsafe unto us an Interest in all the Prayers of thy holy Church, which have this Day been offered to the Throne of Grace.

Forgive all that have injured us, and forgive our many Offences against our Neighbour.

Bless, we beseech Thee, O God, all those whom thy Providence hath set over us, whether

N ther

Family

for this, and pray God
for of Death.

Hearts, beseech him
and to deliver us from
we deserved.

and whatever we have
, that his Grace may
to those Sins which

safe under his Pro-
defend us from the

let us devoutly pray.

, let one distinctly say.

venly Father, we ac-
great Goodness to us,
serve Punishment;—
tries of this Life, and
Happiness of a better

on our Offences, cor-
amiss in us, that as we
grow in Grace, and
our latter End, the bet-
for it.

we are in Death.

Thoughts may make
, that we may escape
nal Misery.

Take

ther in Church or State,—and give us Grace to honour and obey them for Conscience Sake.

Defend us from all Adversities which may happen to our Bodies, and from all evil Thoughts which may assault and hurt our Souls,—and prepare us to receive with an humble Resignation, whatever thy Providence shall think best for us.

And, finally, we beseech Thee to give us Grace, that we may lead and end our Lives in thy Faith and Fear, and to thy Glory, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Hear us, O merciful God, for ourselves and for all Mankind, not according to our weak Understandings, but according to the full Meaning of that holy Prayer, which thy beloved Son hath taught us.

OUR Father, which art in Heaven:—Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy Will be done in Earth as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.—And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us not into Temptation.—But deliver us from Evil.—For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

THE Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the Love of God, and the Fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. *Amen.*

Select

Select SCRIPTURES, and MEDITATIONS upon them; which may teach us how to profit by reading the Scriptures.

Matt. x. 30. *The very Hairs of your Head are all numbered.*

LET this thy wonderful Providence, O God, and Care over us, be evermore our Comfort and Defence against all the Evils which may happen to our Bodies, and all evil Thoughts which may assault and hurt our Souls.—Against the distracting Cares of this Life;—and against the Fears and Adversities which may befall us.—Thine infinite *Wisdom* knows all our Wants and Dangers, and the properest Means of conveying Relief and Succour to us.—Thy Fatherly *Goodness* cannot but pity us;—Thy *Power* is able to help us, —and thy *Faithfulness* can never fail us.—O may we never render ourselves unworthy of this thy divine Protection!

Luke ix. 23. *Jesus said to them all, if any Man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his Cross daily, and follow me.*

O Jesus, who hast made this the Rule and Means of our Salvation, enable us by thy *Spirit*, thy *Doctrine*, and *Example*, to observe it daily;—To wean our Hearts from a Love and Fondness for this World.—Its Pleasures, Profits,

Profits, and all its Idols;—To mortify our corrupt Affections, and to correct and amend what is amiss in us:—That we may be meek, and humble, and temperate; and learn to submit our Wills to the Will and Law of God:—And grant, O Lord, that we may never lead Heathens and Unbelievers to have unworthy Thoughts of Thee, and of thy Religion, by our ungodly Lives, while we pretend to be thy followers.

Luke xiii. 24. *Strive to enter in at the straight Gate; for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.*

May we never flatter ourselves, that the Way to Heaven and Happiness is easy, and that the Generality of Christian People are in the Way of Salvation, when Thou hast declared the contrary!—O may thy Spirit convince us that our Salvation is not to be secured without great Watchfulness and Care, without Labour, Pains, and Diligence: And that, on these Conditions, thy Goodness will enable us to overcome all the Difficulties we can possibly meet with!

Luke ix. 13. *If ye being evil, know how to give good Gifts unto your Children; how much more shall your Heavenly Father give good Things, and His Holy Spirit, to them that ask Him!*

O Heavenly Father, let it be unto us according to this thy Son's most faithful Promise,

family

—To mortify our
corrupt and amend
we may be meek,
and learn to sub-
and Law of God:
that we may never
evers to have un-
and of thy Reli-
while we pretend

er in at the straight
to you, will seek to
able.

ourselves, that the
kindness is easy, and
Christian People are in
when Thou hast de-
lay thy Spirit con-
s not to be secured
and Care, without
Grace: And that, on
kindness will enable
Difficulties we can

know how to give
them; how much more
give good Things,
them that ask Him!

it be unto us ac-
most faithful Pro-
mise.

PRAYERS, &c.

269

mise.—For his Sake, give us thy Holy Spirit,
to live and act in us, to guide and assist us
all our Days, and may we ever ask and be con-
tent with such good things as it shall please
Thee to give us!—And grant that we may
never grieve thy holy Spirit;—never reject
his godly Motions, or render ourselves un-
worthy of his Abode with us, by living in
any known Sin.

Rev. iii. 19. *As many as I love, I rebuke and
chasten.*

O! that we may acknowledge thy loving
Kindness to us, in all the Dispensations of thy
Providence! Our corrupt Nature will not let
us see this:—It is thy Grace alone which must
convince us, that a Father so good would not
suffer Afflictions to fall upon his Children,
without an absolute Necessity.—Convince us,
therefore, O God, that we stand in need of
thy Rebukes, to awaken and amend us:—
And enable us to bear all the Afflictions of
this Life with Patience, and an entire Resig-
nation to thy Wisdom and Goodness, and
make them powerful Means of our eternal
Salvation. *Amen.*

N 3

A short

A short and necessary Instruction for the
Lord's Day, in the Morning.

THE Lord, who has blessed *One Day in Seven*, bleſſeth all thoſe that keep it holy: and very terrible have been his Judgments upon them that have profaned it.

It is your Duty therefore, *on this good Day*, to lay aſide as much as poſſible, all worldly Buſineſs; all worldly Thoughts; all worldly Pleaſures; that you may honour your Creator to the beſt of your Power; by owning your Dependence upon him; by hearing his Word, and his Commands; by aſking his Bleſſings, and giving him Thanks for his Favours.

If then it is our Intereſt and our Happineſs, to ſerve God, it is our Duty to be at his Houſe before his Service begins; to ſhew that we fear his Majeſty, and dare not offer him *a lame Sacrifice*; to ſhew, that we do indeed deſire his Bleſſing, and take Delight in ſerving him.

When therefore you come into the Houſe of God, and firſt kneel down, *ſay ſecretly this ſhort Prayer*.

A ſhort Prayer at your coming into Church.

MAY the good Spirit of God diſpoſe me unto, and aſſiſt me in, his Service! The Lord give us all a true and lively Senſe of our Wants, and of his Mercy and Preſence amongſt

amongst us, that we may serve him with our Hearts as well as with our Bodies; and that our Prayers may be heard, for the Sake of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord! *Amen.*

After this, attend diligently to what is said, and prayed for; remembering that they are *your* Prayers which are offered up to God; but that you have no Share in them, if you do not mind what is asked in your Name.

That your Heart may go along with your Prayers, say softly, *Amen*. So be it, to every Petition. This is what the most Unlearned may do, and it may be the most Learned cannot do better, to keep their Minds intent upon what they are about.

When you *confess your Sins*, do it with great Seriousness and Concern, remembering that you are for ever undone, if you are not forgiven. And then hear with Comfort upon what Condition God will pardon you: If you *repent and believe the Gospel*, you are sure to be forgiven.

When the *Word of God* is read or preached, be careful to mind it, that you may know your Duty, and the Reward of doing it; that you may observe the Way of God's dealing with Mankind, in punishing the Wicked, and in protecting and rewarding the Righteous; that you may know the Manner of our Redemption, and the great Love of God in bringing it to pass; that you may see the Dangers

you are liable to, and the Blessedness that is set before you, ever remembering that *Faith, without which we cannot please God, cometh by Hearing, and Hearing by the Word of God,* Rom. x. 17.

And be sure to behave yourself with great *Reverence and Devotion*, while you are in the House and Presence of God; for if, when you should be on your Knees, asking God's Pardon and Blessings, or standing to praise the Creator of Heaven and Earth; if, instead of doing so, you sit and sleep away the Time, or carelessly gaze, and think of other Matters, then you will return from God's House with a Curse, and not with a Blessing.

And yet the very best of us, after all our Care, have Cause to beg Pardon even for the Faults of our Devotions. Therefore, before you rise from your Knees, say privately *this short Prayer.*

A short Prayer before you leave the Church.

THE good Lord accept of our Duty, and Service; pardon our Sins and Infirmities; give us what is needful for our Souls, and for our Bodies; and keep us evermore under thy Protection, for the Sake of Jesus Christ our Saviour! *Amen.*

And now, God forbid that you should spend the Remainder of this good Day, so well begun, in Sin and Vanity! Rather think how

Family

Blessedness that is
numbering that *Faith*,
leave God, cometh by
the Word of God,

yourself with great
while you are in the
God; for if, when
nces, asking God's
standing to praise the
earth; if, instead of
away the Time, or
of other Matters,
God's House with
blessing.

of us, after all our
ardon even for the
Therefore, before
say privately *this*

leave the Church.

cept of our Duty,
to our Sins and In-
is needful for our
and keep us ever-
in, for the Sake of
Amen.

that you should
this good Day, so
nity! Rather think
how

how you may do most Honour to your Crea-
tor and Redeemer.

If you can read, you can both instruct
yourself, and them that will hear you.

If you have Children and Servants, you can
teach them how to fear, and to love, and to
pray to God.

And if you are unlearned, you can think
of what you have heard at Church, and re-
solve to do, to the best of your Knowledge,
as you have been taught.

Then will the Lord be with you, to bless
you in the Way you go; to preserve and to
prosper you. For this is what he hath de-
clared, *Them that honour me, I will honour;*
and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteem-
ed, 1 Sam. ii. 30.

A Prayer for Sunday Morning.

O LORD, who hast consecrated this Day
to thy Service, give us Grace so to ob-
serve it, that it may be the Beginning of an
happy Week to us; and that none of thy Judg-
ments may fall upon us for profaning it. Fix
in our Hearts this great Truth, *that here we*
have no Abiding place, that we may seriously
and timely provide for another Life; and
grant that this great Concern may make us
very desirous to learn our Duty, and to do
what Thou requirest of us. And blessed be
God, that we have Churches to go to, that we
have such Times set apart for the more public

Worship

Worship of our Creator, and that we have Pastors to teach us! The Lord prosper their Labours, and give us Grace to profit by them, that they and we may enjoy an everlasting Sabbath with thy Saints in Heaven, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

A plain and useful Instruction for *Sunday Evening.*

Concerning the Providence of God, or his Wisdom and Goodness in governing the World.

THAT God is great, and to be greatly feared, we know by the World he hath made, and from his dreadful Judgments.

That God is good, and to be loved and worshipped, we are convinced from his Care of the whole Creation.

For his tender Mercies over all his Works, Psal. cxlv. 9. Therefore have his Creatures the Comfort of the Rain and Sun, of Food and Shelter; the Earth yields Increase, and the Seas are stored with Creatures innumerable.

In the Hand of God are these and all other Blessings, which he with-holds, or giveth, according to his good Pleasure, to teach us, that we wholly depend on him; *that Man liveth not by Bread alone,* nor by his own Industry, but by the Providence of God, who ordereth all Conditions of Life for the best, for those that cannot chuse for themselves.

And

Family

and that we have
Lord prosper their
e to profit by them,
joy an everlasting
Heaven, for Jesus

struction for Sunday
E.

of God, or his Wis-
dom governing the World.

; and to be greatly
the World he hath
ful Judgments.
nd to be loved and
incised from his Care

ver all his Works,
have his Creatures
n and Sun, of Food
elds Increase, and the
tures innumerable.
re these and all other
holds, or giveth, ac-
sure, to teach us, that
im; *that Man liveth*
by his own Industry,
of God, who ordereth
for the best, for those
hemselves.

And

PRAYERS, &c.

275

And if he suffers *some to be poor*, it is be-
cause that Condition is best for them *now*; but
he will make them a great Amends in the next
World for what they want in this, if they will
be content and honest, neither murmur at
their own Lot, nor envy that of others.

When God giveth Riches, it is not to make
them an Occasion of our Ruin, but to try our
Virtue; for, *if we are not high-minded, if
we trust not in uncertain Riches, but in the liv-
ing God; if we do Good with them, and readily
distribute to the Necessity of others; then are
Riches a real Blessing, and help to bring us to
eternal Life, 1 Tim. vi. 17.*

If he bringeth us into Affliction, it is not that
he is pleased with the Miseries of his Creatures,
but he is shewing them their Transgression, he is
opening their Ear to Discipline, that they may
return from Iniquity, and save their Souls from
Death eternal, Job xxxvi. 9.

If he suffers us to be tempted, it is not that
we might fall, but to make us more sensible
of our own Weakness, that we may come to
him for Help, on whom we depend, *who will
not suffer us to be tempted above what we are
able to bear; and who will reward our poor
Endeavours with unspeakable Happiness.*

If we have *Friends*, it is the Favour of God
to us; and, if we have *Enemies*, they are
Rods in his Hands, either to correct us, or
to make us careful of our Ways.

The

The Devil himself, that powerful Spirit, is under God's Command, to execute his Judgments upon wicked Men, while they that trust in the Lord have nothing to fear. For he hath no Power to hurt them.

Happy are we, who know these things now; and we shall be for ever happy, if we live according to this Belief.

For then *we shall trust in the Lord with all our Heart, and not lean unto our own Understanding.*

We shall call upon *him* for what we want, and thankfully receive what he is pleased to send. For *shall we receive Good at the Hand of God, and shall we not receive Evil?* Job ii. 10.

We shall hope for his Favour when we mean well, and never expect his Blessing when our Designs are evil.

We shall look upon God's Time as the best, and not grow impatient when our Desires are not answered.

We shall acknowledge his Hand in every thing that befalleth us, and hope for his Mercy even when he is angry, knowing, *that all things shall work together for Good to them that love God; Rom. viii. 28. Thus shall we dwell under the Defence of the most High, and shall be secure from fear of Evil.*

A Prayer for Sunday Evening.

Almighty God, by whom all things were made, and are preserved, make us truly thankful, for thy wonderful Works of Creation;

Family
 t powerful Spirit, is
 to execute his Judg-
 while they that trust
 to fear. For he hath
 ow these things now;
 er happy, if we live
 t in the Lord with all
 unto our own Under-
 m for what we want,
 what he is pleased to
 e Good at the Hand of
 ive Evil? Job ii. 10.
 his Favour when we
 spect his Blessing when
 od's Time as the best,
 when our Desires are
 ge his Hand in every
 and hope for his Mercy
 y, knowing, *that all
 r for Good to them that
 . Thus shall we dwell
 e most High, and shall
 evil.*
 unday Evening.
 whom all things were
 eferred, make us truly
 derful Works of Crea-
 tion;

tion;—For thine adorable *Providence* in pre-
 serving every thing that Thou hast made;—
 And for thine Infinite *Power, Wisdom, and
 Goodness*, in the Government of the World.—
 But above all, we acknowledge thine infinite
Love in the *Redemption* of the World, by thy
 Son our Lord Jesus Christ; and thy *Goodness*
 in sending by him this comfortable Message to
 thy distressed Creatures,—*That whosoever re-
 ceiveth and believeth in Him shall not perish, but
 have everlasting Life.*—We bless Thee for his
 holy *Doctrine* and *Example*;—And for his pre-
 cious *Death*, and glorious *Resurrection*, by
 which our sad Condition, and *thine* unspeak-
 able Love, have been wonderfully shewn to us.
 —We give Thee Thanks for thy *Holy Word*,
 by which thy Works of Mercy and Providence
 have been preserved, and thy Will made
 known unto Mankind.—We bless thy Holy
 Name, for sanctifying *One Day in Seven* to thy
 Service, to keep up the Knowledge and Re-
 membrance of Thee, and of our *Creation* and
Redemption;—And for appointing thy *Minis-
 ters* to publish these Truths to us in thy Name,
 that we may render unto Thee that *Honour,
 Love, and Obedience*, which becometh Crea-
 tures to pay to their great Creator.—And we
 beseech Thee, O God, to give us all such a deep
 and lasting Sense of thy great and undeserved
 Mercies to us, that our Hearts may be un-
 feignedly thankful, and that we may shew forth
 thy Praise, not only with our *Lips*, but in our
Lives,

Lives, By giving up ourselves to thy Service, and by walking before Thee, in Holiness and Righteousness all our Days;—And as we often hear how we ought to walk, and to please God, we may continue to do so unto our Lives End, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

A short ADMONITION to All, and especially to Masters of Families.

AMongst the many growing Vices of this profane Age, one wretched and ungodly Custom is too common; *viz.* of People's falling to their Meals, as Beasts do to their Fodder, without any Thoughts of God, or Thanks for his Blessings *.—And even too many of those who have not quite laid aside this Christian Duty, perform it after such a slight and negligent Manner, as makes it as sinful as the Omission.

When a Man, like ourselves, bestows a Favour, we naturally give him Thanks.—Are not Food, and the Supports of Life and Health, mighty Blessings?—Is not God the

* Grace before Meals, the Practice of the *Romans*.

*Nec prius aut Epulas, aut Munera grata Lycæi,
Fas cuiquam tetigisse fuit, quam multa precatus
In mensam.* Sil. Italicus.

• Nor touch'd the Meat, nor tasted was the Wine,
• Till every Guest implor'd the Pow'rs Divine.

sole

Family

ves to thy Service,
ce, in Holiness and
s;—And as we of-
walk, and to please
lo so unto our Lives
our Lord. *Amen.*

ON to All, and
of Families.

owing Vices of this
atched and ungodly
z. of People's fall-
its do to their Fod-
of God, or Thanks
even too many of
id aside this Chris-
er such a flight and
kes it as sinful as

rselves, bestows a
ve him Thanks.—
pports of Life and
?—Is not God the

ctice of the Romans.

ra grata Lycæi,
multa precatus

asted was the Wine,
e Pow'rs Divine.

sole

sole Giver of these?—Are they not worth ask-
ing, and giving Thanks for?—This shews
plainly, that this Sin, being against the very
natural Notions of Sense and Gratitude, is of
the Devil, who makes the Tables of too many
to become a Snare and a Curse to them, by
Intemperance, Gluttony, and Drunkenness.

All Christians, who have any Regard to the
Example of their Saviour, who always glorified
God, and gave Him public Thanks for
his Blessings;—or to the Example of *St. Paul*,
who would not omit this Duty, tho' in Bonds,
and in the Presence of a numerous Company
of Heathens;—All Christians, seeing the
Reasonableness of this Duty, and the Sin of
omitting it, or of not performing it after a
serious Manner, will be inexcusable before
God, if they neglect to glorify Him at their
Daily Meals.

Now, that the most unlearned may not
want Words to express their Thanks, and beg
God's Blessing upon themselves, and their
daily Food, these following may be made
use of.

GRACE before our Meals.

O GOD who giveth Food unto all Flesh,
grant that we may receive these thy
Gifts with thy Blessing, and use them with
Sobriety, and thankful Hearts, through Jesus
Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

GRACE

GRACE after our Meals.

MAKE us truly thankful, O Lord, for our daily Bread, and for all other Mercies which we receive: And help us to love and serve Thee, the Giver of all Good, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

F I N I S.

N. B. This Book has been lately translated into the Welsh Language, for the Use of the Ancient Britons; and printed for F. and C. RIVINGTON, at N° 62, St. Paul's Church-Yard, and may be had upon the Terms of the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge, by any of the Members.

Family, &c. 223755

Page 68

our Meals. 6085-D

Thankful, O Lord, for
and for all other Mer-
And help us to love
er of all Good, for
en.

I S.

been lately translated
for the Use of the
printed for F. and C.
St. Paul's Church-
on the Terms of the
Christian Knowledge,

may



